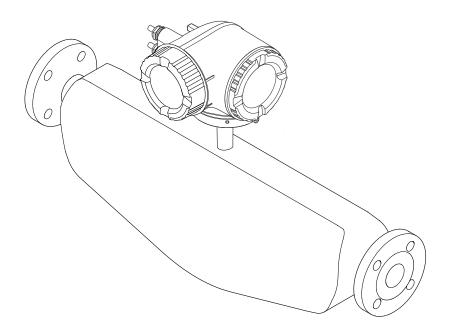
# Operating Instructions **Proline Promass P 300 FOUNDATION Fieldbus**

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

1	About this document				
1.1 1.2	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information7				
1.3 1.4	1.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation8Registered trademarks8				
2	Safety instructions				
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security10Device-specific IT security10Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write protection112.7.2Protecting access via a password112.7.3Access via web server12				
3	Product description 13				
3.1	Product design 13				
4	Incoming acceptance and product				
	$identification \dots 14$				
4.1 4.2	Incoming acceptance14Product identification144.2.1Transmitter nameplate154.2.2Sensor nameplate164.2.3Symbols on the device17				
5	Storage and transport 18				
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions18Transporting the product185.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs185.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs19				
5.3	5.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs 195.2.3Transporting with a fork lift 19Packaging disposal				
6	Mounting 20				
6.1	Mounting requirements206.1.1Installation position206.1.2Environmental and process				
	requirements				

6.2 6.3	<ul> <li>6.1.3 Special installation instructions</li> <li>Mounting the measuring instrument</li> <li>6.2.1 Required tools</li> <li>6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument .</li> <li>6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device</li> <li>6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing</li> <li>6.2.5 Turning the display module</li> <li>Post-installation check</li> </ul>	24 26 26 26 26 27 28 29
7	Electrical connection	30
7.1	Electrical safety	30
7.2	Connecting requirements	30
, 12	7.2.1 Required tools	30
	7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable	30
	7.2.3 Terminal assignment	33
	7.2.4 Available device plugs	33
	7.2.5 device plug pin assignment	33
	7.2.6 Shielding and grounding	33
7 0	7.2.7 Preparing the measuring device	34
7.3	Connecting the measuring instrument	35 35
	<ul><li>7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter</li><li>7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and</li></ul>	22
	operating module DKX001	38
7.4	Potential equalization	38
	7.4.1 Requirements	38
7.5	Special connection instructions	39
	7.5.1 Connection examples	39
7.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	42
7.7	Post-connection check	42
		42
8	Operation options	42 <b>43</b>
		42
<b>8</b> 8.1	<b>Operation options</b>	42 <b>43</b>
<b>8</b> 8.1	<b>Operation options</b> Overview of operation options Structure and function of the operating menu 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu	42 <b>43</b> 43
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophy	42 43 43 44 44 45
<b>8</b> 8.1	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display	42 43 43 44 44 45 46
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display	42 43 43 44 44 45 46 46
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view	42 43 43 44 44 45 46 46 49
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view	42 43 43 44 45 46 46 49 51
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements	42 43 43 44 45 46 46 49 51 53
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Opening the context menu	42 43 43 44 45 46 46 49 51
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Opening the context menu	42 43 43 44 45 46 46 49 51 53 53
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.7Calling up help text	42 43 43 44 44 45 46 49 51 53 55 55 55 56
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.7Calling the parameter directly8.3.8Calling up help text8.3.9Changing the parameters	42 43 43 44 44 45 46 46 49 51 53 53 55 55
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.8Calling up help text8.3.9Changing the parameters8.3.10User roles and related access	42 43 44 44 45 46 46 49 51 53 55 55 56 56
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.8Calling up help text8.3.9Changing the parameters8.3.10User roles and related access authorization	42 43 43 44 44 45 46 49 51 53 55 55 55 56
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.7Calling up help text8.3.9Changing the parameters8.3.10User roles and related access authorization8.3.11Disabling write protection via access	42 43 44 44 45 46 49 51 53 55 56 56 56 57
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.7Calling the parameter directly8.3.8Calling up help text8.3.10User roles and related access authorization8.3.11Disabling write protection via access code	42 43 44 44 45 46 46 49 51 53 55 55 56 56
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.7Calling up help text8.3.9Changing the parameters8.3.10User roles and related access authorization8.3.11Disabling write protection via access code8.3.12Enabling and disabling the keypad	42 43 44 44 45 46 49 51 53 55 56 56 57 57 57
<b>8</b> 8.1 8.2	Operation optionsOverview of operation optionsStructure and function of the operatingmenu8.2.1Structure of the operating menu8.2.2Operating philosophyAccess to operating menu via local display8.3.1Operational display8.3.2Navigation view8.3.3Editing view8.3.4Operating elements8.3.5Opening the context menu8.3.6Navigating and selecting from list8.3.7Calling the parameter directly8.3.8Calling up help text8.3.10User roles and related access authorization8.3.11Disabling write protection via access code	42 43 44 44 45 46 49 51 53 55 56 56 56 57

	8.4.2 Requirements 59	
	8.4.3 Connecting the device	
	8.4.4 Logging on 62	
	8.4.5 User interface 63	
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server	
	8.4.7 Logging out	
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the	
	operating tool 65	
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 65	
	8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 67	
	8.5.3 FieldCare 68	
	8.5.4 DeviceCare 69	
	8.5.5 AMS Device Manager	
	8.5.6 Field Communicator 475 70	
•		
9	System integration 71	
9.1	Overview of device description files	
	9.1.1 Current version data for the device 71	
	9.1.2 Operating tools	
9.2	Cyclic data transmission 71	
	9.2.1 Block model 71	
	9.2.2 Description of the modules 72	
	9.2.3 Execution times	
	9.2.4 Methods	
10	Commissioning 77	
10.1	Post-mounting and post-connection check 77	
10.2	Switching on the measuring device	
10.2	Connecting via FieldCare	
10.9	Setting the operating language	
10.4	Configuring the measuring instrument 78	
10.9	10.5.1 Defining the device tag	
	10.5.2 Setting the system units	
	10.5.3 Selecting and setting the medium 82	
	10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs 83	
	10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration 83	
	10.5.6 Configuring the current input 84	
	10.5.7 Configuring the status input	
	10.5.8 Configuring the current output 86	
	10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/	
	switch output	
	10.5.10 Configuring the relay output	
	10.5.11 Configuring the local display	
	10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 101	
	10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe	
	detection 102	
10.6	Advanced settings 103	
	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
	access code 104	
	10.6.2 Calculated process variables 104	
	10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 105	
	10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer 111	
	10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	
	configurations 113	
	10.6.6 WLAN configuration 116	
	10.6.7 Configuration management 117	
	10.6.8 Using parameters for device	
	administration	

10.7					
10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	123			
	10.8.1 Write protection via access code				
	10.8.2 Write protection via write protection				
	switch	124			
	10.8.3 Write protection via block operation	125			
11	Operation	126			
11.1	Reading off the device locking status	126			
11.1 $11.2$	5				
11.Z 11.3	Adjusting the operating language				
	Configuring the display	126			
11.4	Reading off measured values	126			
	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	127			
	11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu	129			
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	130			
	11.4.4 Output values	131			
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process				
	conditions	133			
11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	133			
	11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"				
	parameter	134			
	11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all				
	totalizers" parameter	134			
11.7	Displaying the measured value history	135			
12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	138			
	5				
12.1	General troubleshooting	138			
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	1/0			
	diodes	140			
10.0	12.2.1 Transmitter	140			
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	141			
	12.3.1 Diagnostic message	141			
4.0 /	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures	143			
12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser	143			
	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	143			
	12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	144			
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or				
	DeviceCare	144			
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	144			
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	145			
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	146			
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	146			
	12.6.2 Adapting the status signal	146			
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	150			
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	151			
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	153			
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	159			
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	166			
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	171			
12.9	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC				
	Transducer Block	172			
	Diagnostics list	172			
12.11	Event logbook	173			
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook	173			
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook	174			
	12.11.3 Overview of information events	174			

10.10	Resetting the measuring instrument 1 12.12.1 Function range of "Restart"				
	parameter	175			
	12.12.2 Function range of "Service reset"				
10 10	parameter	176			
	Device information	176 178			
12.14	Firmware history 1				
13	Maintenance				
13.1	Maintenance work	179			
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	179			
13.2	13.1.2 Internal cleaning	179 179			
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	179			
19.9		177			
14	Repair	180			
14.1	General notes	180			
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	180			
14.0	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	180			
14.2 14.3	Spare parts Endress+Hauser services	180 180			
14.5	Return	180			
14.5	Disposal	181			
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	181			
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	181			
15	Accessories	182			
<b>15</b>	Accessories	<b>182</b>			
<b>15</b> 15.1	Device-specific accessories	182			
15.1 15.2	Device-specific accessories15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorCommunication-specific accessories	182 182 183 183			
15.1 15.2 15.3	Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories	182 182 183 183 184			
15.1 15.2	Device-specific accessories15.1.1For the transmitter15.1.2For the sensorCommunication-specific accessories	182 182 183 183			
15.1 15.2 15.3	Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories	182 182 183 183 184			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Device-specific accessories	182 182 183 183 184 184			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b>	Device-specific accessories	182 182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b>			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 186			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 186 188			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 186 188 194			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 199			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 199 201 202 206			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 201 202 206 210			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 201 202 206 210 212			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 201 202 206 210 212 214			
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	Device-specific accessories	182 183 183 184 184 <b>185</b> 185 185 185 186 188 194 195 199 201 202 206 210 212			

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

## 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
	Direct current	
$\sim$	Alternating current	
$\sim$	Direct current and alternating current	
<u> </u>	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.	
Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)         Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any connections.         The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:         Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply         Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system		

### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
((1-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.	

### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
$\bigcirc \not \sqsubseteq$	Allen key
Ń	Open-ended wrench

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning	
$\checkmark$	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.	
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.	
×	F <b>orbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.	
i	Гір ndicates additional information.	
	Reference to documentation	
	Reference to page	
	Reference to graphic	
	Notice or individual step to be observed	
1., 2., 3	Series of steps	
۲.	Result of a step	
?	Help in the event of a problem	
	Visual inspection	

# **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area
X	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈⇒	Flow direction

# 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document	
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.	
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.	
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.	
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.	
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.	
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.	

# 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### **FOUNDATION™** Fieldbus

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

# 2 Safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

# 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

<sup>1)</sup> Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### **Residual risks**

#### **A**CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

• Mount suitable touch protection.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ► Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ► Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \square 11$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🗎 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🗎 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  124.

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \cong 123$ ).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\Rightarrow \square 66$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the WLAN settings submenu in the WLAN passphrase parameter (→ 🖺 117).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code"  $\rightarrow \square$  123.

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser  $\rightarrow \cong$  58. The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-R]45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

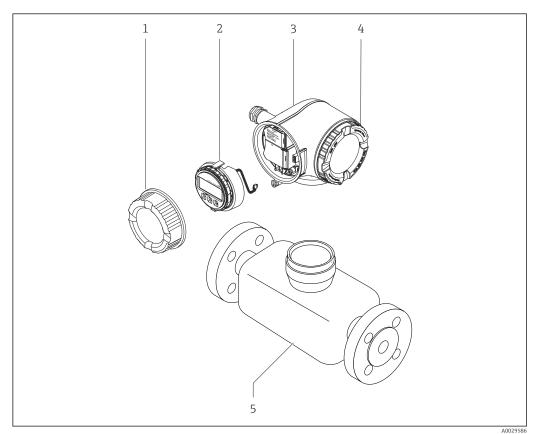
Detailed information on the device parameters: "Description of device parameters" document.

# **3** Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

# 3.1 Product design



- 1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
     Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- **4.** Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

# 4.2 Product identification

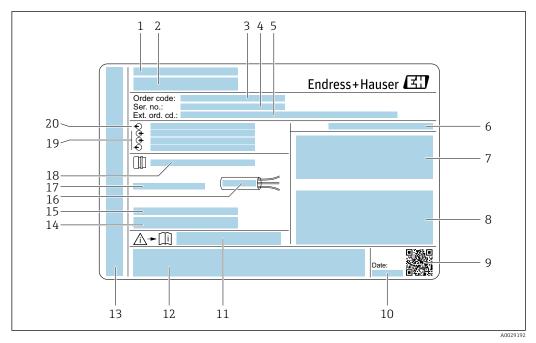
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

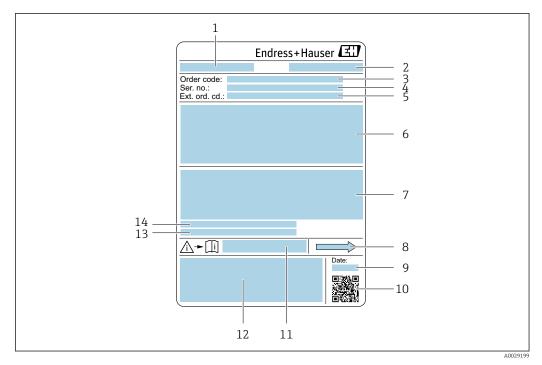
#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



#### Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



#### ☑ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

#### 📔 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXX-ABCDE +).

# 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

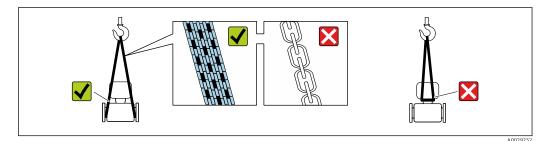
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ► Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \square 199$ 

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

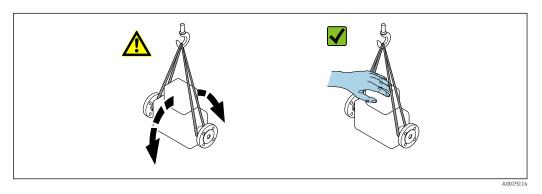
### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



#### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

#### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

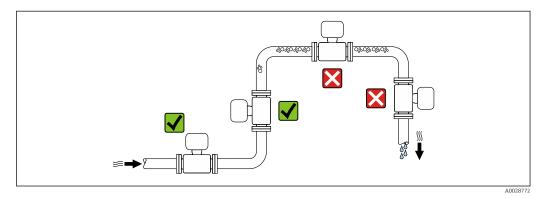
- Outer packaging of device
- Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

# 6 Mounting

# 6.1 Mounting requirements

### 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Installation point

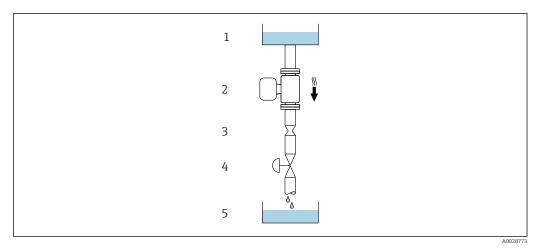


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



• 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

D	N	Ø orifice plate,	pipe restriction
[mm]	[mm] [in]		[in]
8	3⁄8	6	0.24
15	1/2	10	0.40
25	1	14	0.55
40	1 1/2	22	0.87
50	2	28	1.10

#### Orientation

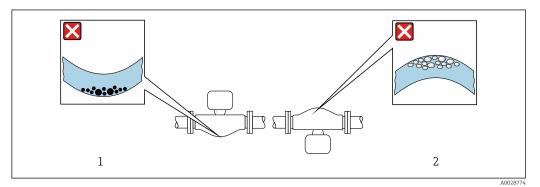
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	n	Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	<b>V V</b> <sup>1)</sup>
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	Exception: $\rightarrow \square 5, \square 21$
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	Exception: $\rightarrow \square 5, \square 21$
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.

- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

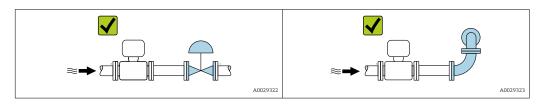
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



- 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating

#### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs  $\rightarrow \cong 22$ .



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	$-20$ to $+60\ ^\circ\text{C}$ (-4 to $+140\ ^\circ\text{F}\text{)}$ The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

P Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 201$ 

 If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

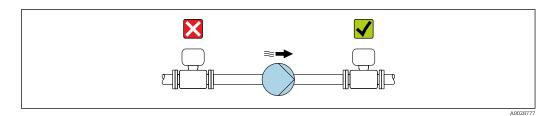
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

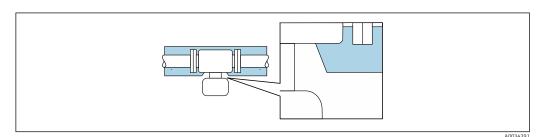
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: • Version with extended neck for insulation:

- Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version: Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TD or TG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



■ 6 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

#### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters<sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### Vibrations

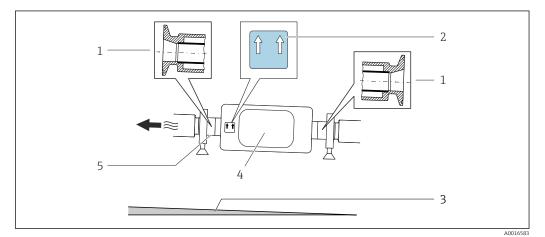
The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

#### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



- *1* Eccentric clamp connection
- 2 "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 For DN 8 to 25(3/8 to 1"): Gradient: approx. 2% or 21 mm/m (0.24 in/ft); for DN 40 to 50(1½ to 2"):
  - Gradient approx. 2° or 35 mm/m (0.42 in/ft)
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.

#### Hygienic compatibility

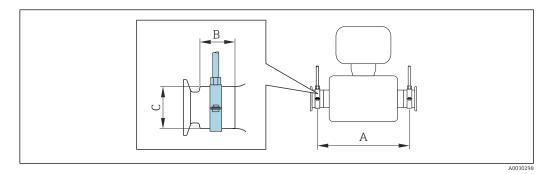
- - In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

<sup>2)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems ".

#### Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



DN		I	А		В		С	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
8	3⁄8	298	11.73	33	1.3	28	1.1	
15	1/2	402	15.83	33	1.3	28	1.1	
25	1	542	21.34	33	1.3	38	1.5	
40	1 1/2	658	25.91	36.5	1.44	56	2.2	
50	2	772	30.39	44.1	1.74	75	2.95	

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  195. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

Gas pockets

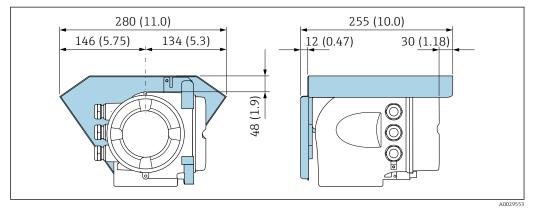
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

• Leaks at the valves If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Weather protection cover



☑ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

# 6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

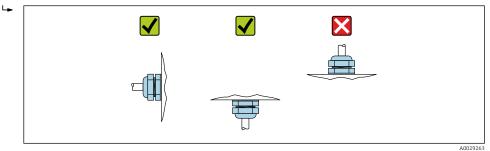
#### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

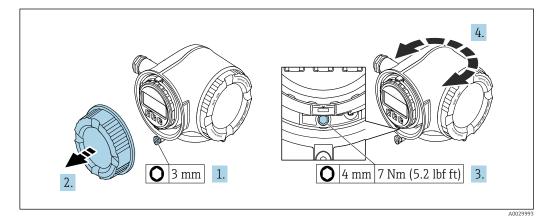
- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



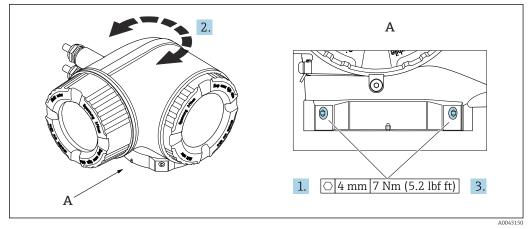
#### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



8 Housing in non-Ex version

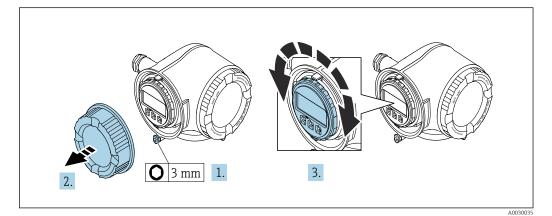
- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



- 9 Ex housing
- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
<ul> <li>Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>Process temperature → </li> <li>201</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected →  <sup>□</sup> 21?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \square 21$ ?	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

# 7 Electrical connection

#### **WARNING**

# Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

# 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

# 7.2 Connecting requirements

### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq$  3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq$  85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

#### Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

See https://www.profibus.com Ethernet-APL White Paper "

#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.

For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

*Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)* 

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse /frequency /switch output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
- M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Requirements for connecting cable - remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code 040 for "Cable", option A, B, D, E

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~mm^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m
L/R	$\leq 24 \ \mu H/\Omega$
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F$ ); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–13 to +221 $^\circ F$ )

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 $\rm mm^2$ (22 AWG)
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 $\Omega$
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

#### 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/o	utput 1	Input/o	output 2	Input/o	output 3
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					cover.

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module  $\rightarrow \cong$  38.

#### 7.2.4 Available device plugs

Provice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

#### Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION Fieldbus"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection		
"Electrical connection"	2	3	
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" connector	-	

#### 7.2.5 device plug pin assignment

Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
1	+	Signal +	А	Plug
2	-	Signal –		
3		Grounding		
4		Not assigned		

#### 7.2.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

- **1.** To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
- 2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow

unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

- **1.** Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
- **2.** Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points,

connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.

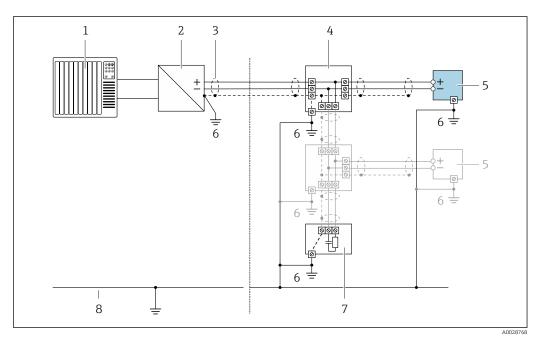
3. In systems without potential equalization, the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

#### NOTICE

# In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

#### 7.2.7 Preparing the measuring device

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

• Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.

- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
   Observe requirements for connecting cables → 
   <sup>(2)</sup> 30.

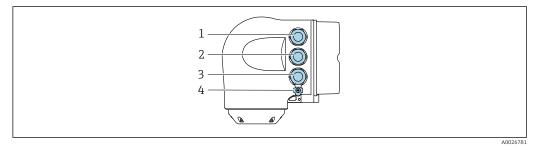
# 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

#### NOTICE

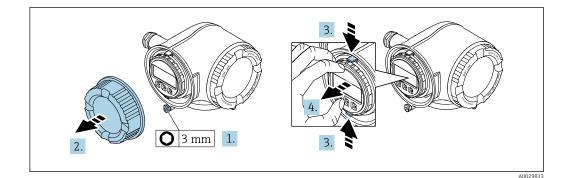
#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

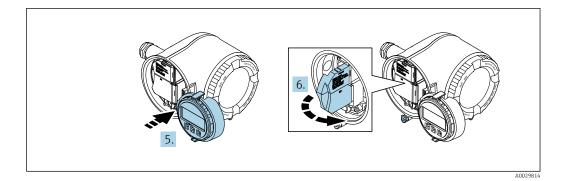
#### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



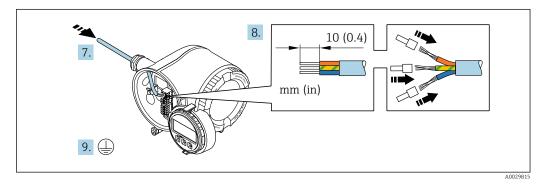
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



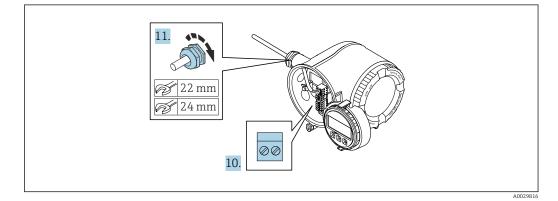
- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



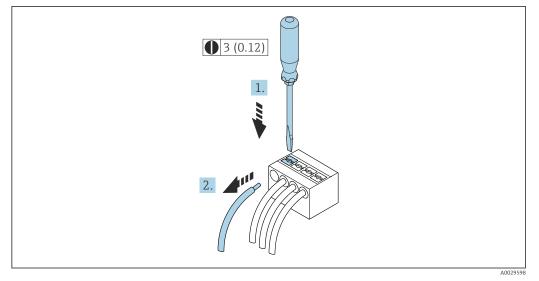
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14**. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



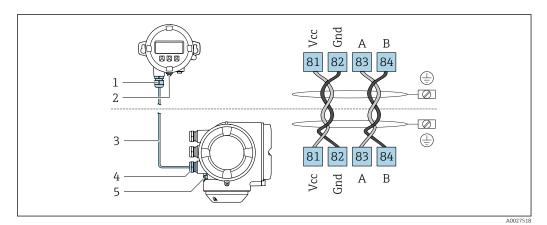
■ 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

- **1.** Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

## 7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 182..$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- *1 Remote display and operating module DKX001*
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

# 7.4 Potential equalization

## 7.4.1 Requirements

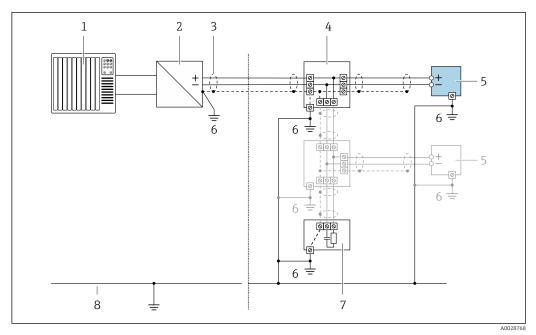
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

# 7.5 Special connection instructions

## 7.5.1 Connection examples

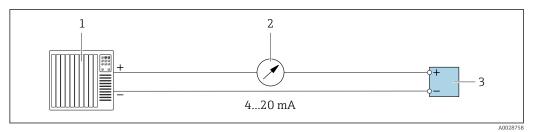
## **FOUNDATION Fieldbus**



#### Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

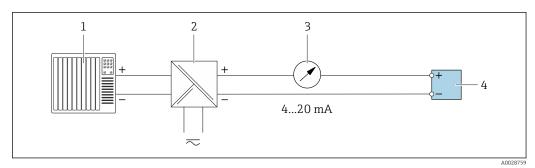
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

## Current output 4-20 mA



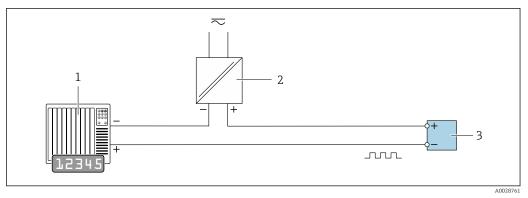
#### ■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



- 14 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- *3* Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

## Pulse/frequency output

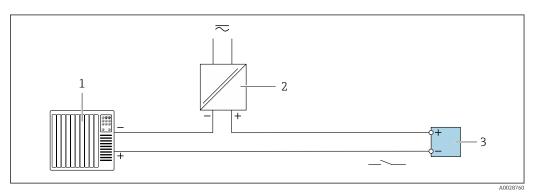


15 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 189$

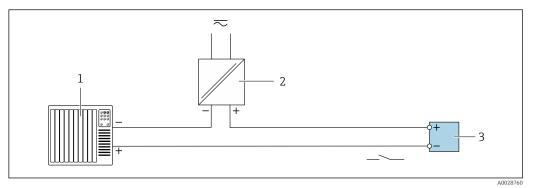
## Switch output

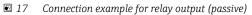


E 16 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 189$

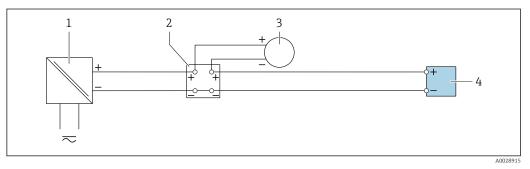
### Relay output





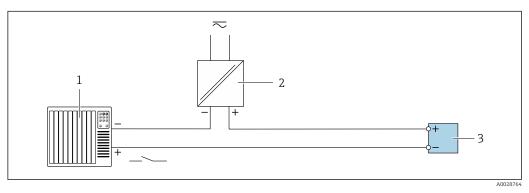
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \square 190$

#### **Current input**



- 18 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input
- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

## Status input



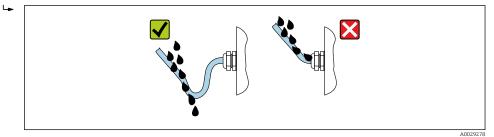
- 19 Connection example for status input
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

# 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- **3.** Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



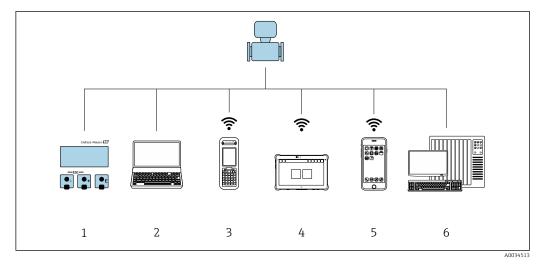
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

# 7.7 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \bigoplus 42?$	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present: Does an indication appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

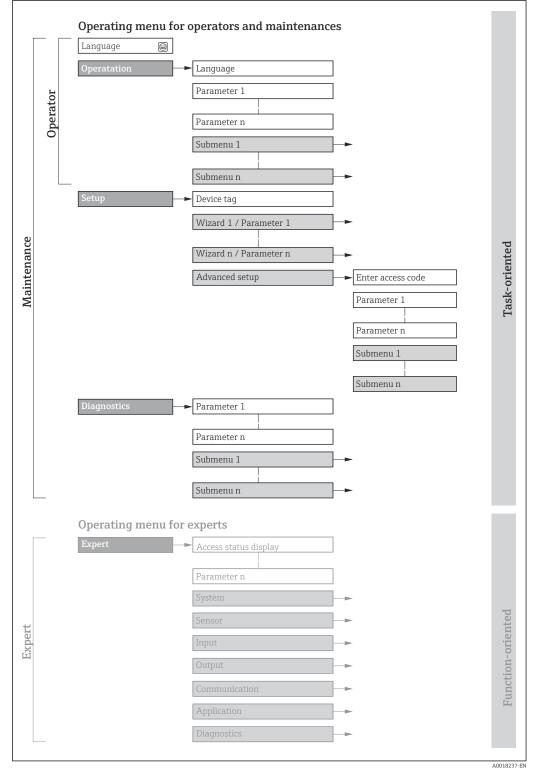


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 $\blacksquare 20$  Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

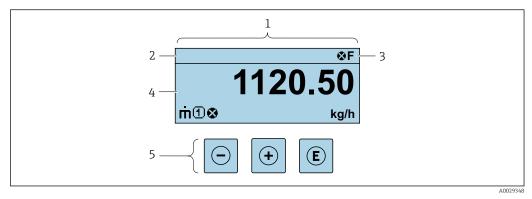
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: • Configuration of the operational	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation		- Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Configuring the system units</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Definition of the medium</li> <li>Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>Configuring the inputs</li> <li>Configuring the outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Advanced setup</li> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information Contains information for identifying the device</li> <li>Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results</li> <li>Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	<ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication</li> <li>Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>Output Configuration of the pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Input Configuration of the status input</li> <li>Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output</li> <li>Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server</li> <li>Submenus for function blocks <ul> <li>Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)</li> <li>Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

## 8.3.1 Operational display



1 Operational display

2 Device tag

3 Status area

4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)

5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 53$ 

## Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 141
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
- M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 142
  - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
- 🕂: Warning
- 🔂: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### **Display** area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
m	Mass flow
Ú	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 99$ ).

#### Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning	
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.	

#### Input

Symbol	Meaning
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

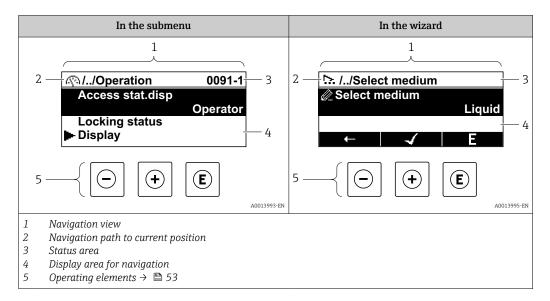
Symbol	Meaning	
	Measurement channel 1 to 4	
14	The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).	

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning	
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>	
Δ	Warning         • Measurement is resumed.         • The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.         • A diagnostic message is generated.	

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

## 8.3.2 Navigation view



## Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu ( ► ) or the wizard ( \.).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	$\downarrow$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Example	►	//	Indication

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 49$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 141
   For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 55

#### Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning	
Ŵ	<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu</li> </ul>	

,	<ul> <li>Setup</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu</li> </ul>
ę	<ul> <li>Diagnosis</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu</li> </ul>
Ę	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning	
•	Submenu	
₩.	Wizards	
Ø	Parameters within a wizard           Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.	

## Locking procedure

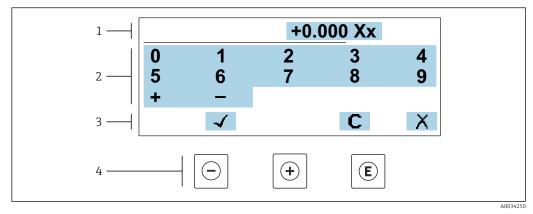
Symbol	Meaning	
Ô	<ul><li>Parameter locked</li><li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li><li>By a user-specific access code</li><li>By the hardware write protection switch</li></ul>	

## Wizards

Symbol	Meaning	
	Switches to the previous parameter.	
Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.		
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.	

## 8.3.3 Editing view

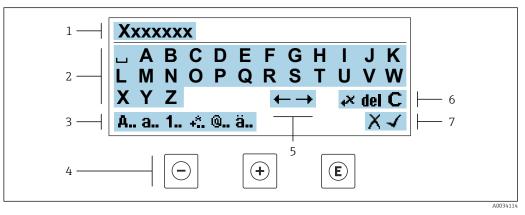
#### Numeric editor



E 21 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



■ 22 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

#### *Using the operating elements in the editing view*

Operating key	Meaning
$\overline{\bigcirc}$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning	
E	<ul><li>Enter key</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>	
<b>—</b> + <b>+</b>	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.	

## Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ( ) [ ] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° $\in$ \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

## Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
-	Confirm entry
×,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

## 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	g key Meaning	
	Minus key	
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist	
	In wizards Goes to previous parameter	
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.	
	Plus key	
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist	
(+)	In wizards Goes to the next parameter	
	In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.	
	Enter key	
	<i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.	
E	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> </ul>	
	If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.	
	In wizards Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value	
	<ul> <li>In the text and numeric editor</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>	
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)	
(□++)	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>	
	In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level	
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.	
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)	
-+E	<ul> <li>If keypad lock is active: Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> <li>If keypad lock is not active: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the</li> </ul>	
	keypad lock.	

## 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

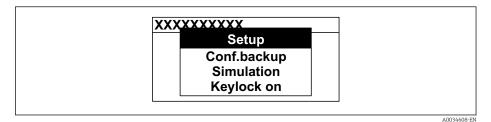
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

## Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



**2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

## Calling up the menu via the context menu

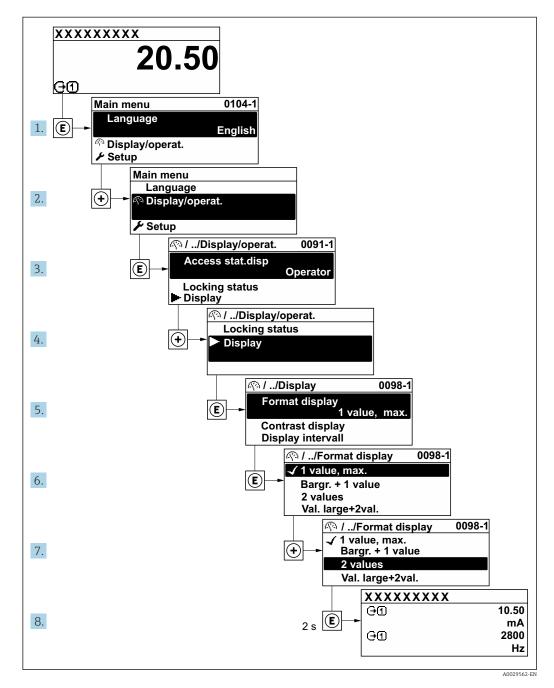
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

## 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \cong 49$ 

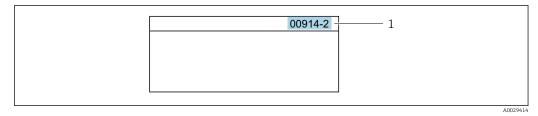
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



## 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

**Navigation path** Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



<sup>1</sup> Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$  parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

## 8.3.8 Calling up help text

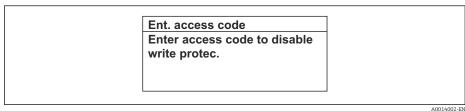
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

## Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



23 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
  - └ The help text is closed.

## 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 51, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 53

## 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 123$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
  - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \implies 123$ 

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

## 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the B-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow$  B 123.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 104$ ) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

→ The @-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

## 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

## To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the  $\boxdot$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

## 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \cong 215$ 

## 8.4.2 Requirements

## Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection		Connection via Wireless LAN.	
Screen	Recommended size: $\geq$ 12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

## *Computer software*

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

## Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be <b>disabled</b> .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.	
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.		
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.	

**∏** In the event of connection problems: →  $\blacksquare$  139

#### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server →  64	

#### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	<ul><li>The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:</li><li>Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li><li>Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li></ul>
Web server	<ul><li>Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>64</li></ul>

## 8.4.3 Connecting the device

## Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- Depending on the housing version: Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

## Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 65$ .
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - └ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213	
Subnet mask	mask 255.255.255.0	
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty	

## Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal* 

## NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

## NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
  - The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

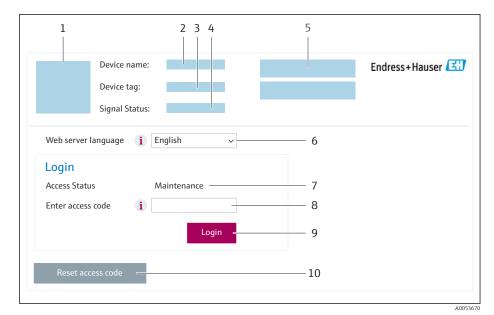
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

#### Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

# 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \square 119$ )

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  139

## 8.4.4 Logging on

**1.** Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

## 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 144$
- Current measured values

#### **Function** row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	<ul> <li>Data exchange between computer and measuring device:</li> <li>Device configuration:</li> <li>Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents:</li> <li>Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> <li>File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: FOUNDATION Fieldbus: DD file</li> <li>Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network	<ul> <li>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</li> <li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

## Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

## Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

- └ The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \square$  60.

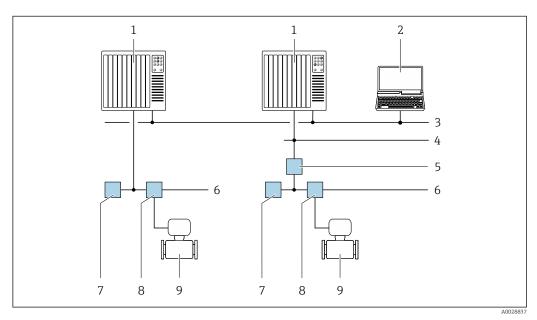
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

## 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

## Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.



24 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring device

## Service interface

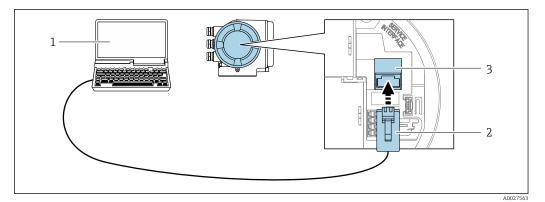
#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

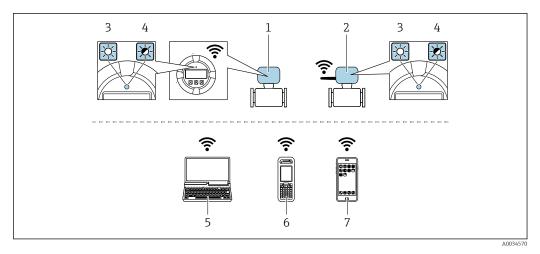


☑ 25 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna

2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna

- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
   5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for

accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)	
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)	
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11	
Degree of protection	IP67	
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>	

Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

## NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

## NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ► Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## 8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

#### Function scope

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).

For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

## Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \square 71$ 

## 8.5.3 FieldCare

## Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow \cong 65$
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \cong 66$

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

Operating Instructions BA00027S

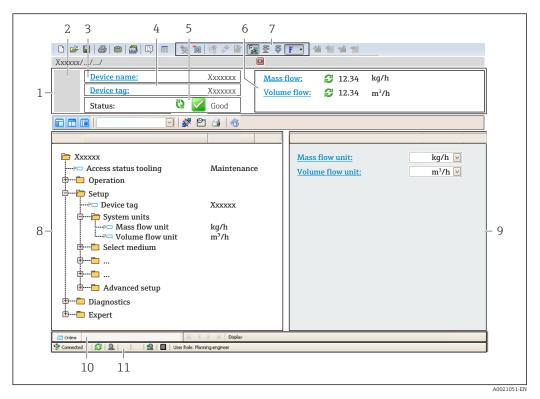
Operating Instructions BA00059S

Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \square 71$ 

## Establishing a connection

- Operating Instructions BA00027S
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S

#### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 144$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

## 8.5.4 DeviceCare

#### **Function** range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \square 71$ 

## 8.5.5 AMS Device Manager

#### Function range

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.



Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \square 71$ 

## 8.5.6 Field Communicator 475

## Function scope

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

## Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow$  B 71

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

# 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware Version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	02.2017	
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Manufacturer ID
Device type code	0x103B (hex)	Device type Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Device type
Device revision	1	<ul> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision</li> <li>Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>
DD revision	Information and files available at: • www.endress.com • www.fieldbus.org	
CFF revision		

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \square 178$ 

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions	
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Field Xpert SMT70</li><li>Field Xpert SMT77</li></ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal	
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	www.endress.com $\rightarrow$ Downloads area	
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal	

# 9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

## 9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.

Display text (xxxx = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_ xxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_xxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_xxxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_xxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxx	2000	"Heartbeat results" Transducer block
ANALOG_INPUT_1_xxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_xxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_xxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_xxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_xxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_6_xxxxxxxxxx	4400	Analog Input function block 6 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_7_xxxxxxxxxx	4600	Analog Input function block 7 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_8_xxxxxxxxxx	4800	Analog Input function block 8 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxx	5200	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxx	5400	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_ xxxxxxxxx	5600	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxx	5800	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_xxxxxxxxxx	6000	Integrator function block (INTG)

# 9.2.2 Description of the modules

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

## AI module (Analog Input)

Eight Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)
7	Temperature
9	Volume flow
10	Concentration <sup>1)</sup>
11	Mass flow
13	Corrected volume flow
14	Density
15	Reference density
16	Totalizer 1
17	Totalizer 2
18	Totalizer 3
33	Oscillation frequency <sup>1)</sup>

CHANNEL	Measured variable
43	Frequency fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
51	Carrier pipe temperature <sup>1)</sup>
57	Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
58	Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup>
63	Oscillation damping <sup>1)</sup>
65	Electronic temperature
66	Tube damping fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
68	Exciter current <sup>1)</sup>
81	HBSI <sup>1)</sup>
99	Current input 1 <sup>1)</sup>

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

#### MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

#### Structure

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable
Value 1	External pressure <sup>1)</sup>
Value 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
Value 3	External reference density <sup>1)</sup>
Value 4	Not assigned
Value 5	Not assigned
Value 6	Not assigned
Value 7	Not assigned
Value 8	Not assigned

1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit

**F** The selection is made via: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

### DI module (Discrete Input)

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	Status
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	-
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active

CHANNEL	Device function	Status
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active
105	Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	Overall result of verification Verification: • 16 = Failed • 32 = Passed • 64 = Not performed Verification status Verification: • 1 = Not performed
		<ul> <li>2 = Failed</li> <li>4 = Being performed</li> <li>8 = Finished</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Status; result</li> <li>17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed</li> <li>18 = Status: failed; Result: failed</li> <li>20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed</li> <li>24 = Status: finished; Result: failed</li> <li>33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed</li> <li>34 = Status: failed; Result: passed</li> <li>36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed</li> <li>40 = Status: finished; Result: passed</li> <li>65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed</li> <li>68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed</li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

## MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

#### Structure

Channel_DO								
	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	Status
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start Heartbeat Verification <sup>1)</sup>	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active

Value	Device function	Status
Value 7 Zero adjustment		0 = off, 1 = on
Value 8 Not used		-

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

## 9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of service) mode.
Restart	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used to select the configuration for the <b>Restart</b> parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value.
			The following options are supported: <ul> <li>Uninitialized</li> <li>Run</li> <li>Resource</li> <li>Defaults</li> <li>Processor</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> </ul>
ENP parameter	Resource block	Via menu: Actions → Methods→ Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	<ul> <li>Via menu:</li> <li>Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics</li> <li>Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active. This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	<ul> <li>Via menu:</li> <li>Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics</li> <li>Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event. Inis method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.

## 9.2.4 Methods

# 10 Commissioning

## **10.1** Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check  $\rightarrow$  🗎 29
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  42

## **10.2** Switching on the measuring device

- Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

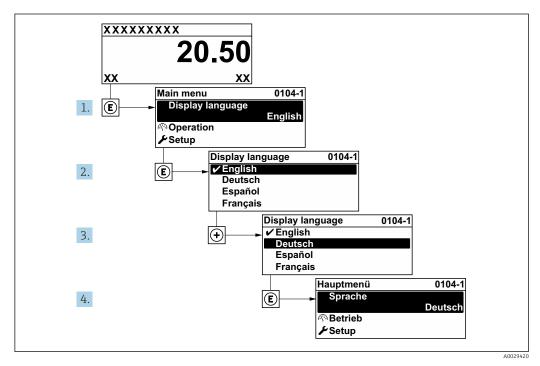
If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \square$  138.

# 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare  $\rightarrow \cong 65$
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \triangleq 68$
- For user interface of FieldCare  $\rightarrow \triangleq 69$

# **10.4** Setting the operating language

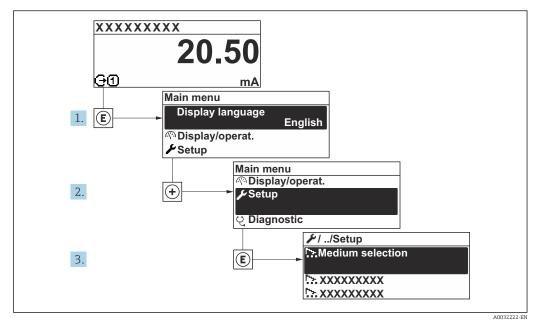
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 26 Taking the example of the local display

# **10.5** Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



■ 27 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

🗲 Setup	
Device tag	→ 🗎 79
► System units	→ 🗎 79
► Medium selection	→ 🗎 82
► Analog inputs	→ 🗎 83
► I/O configuration	→ 🗎 83
► Current input 1	→ 🗎 84
► Status input 1	→ 🗎 85
► Current output 1	→ 🗎 86
► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1	→ 🖹 89
► Relay output 1	→ 🗎 96

► Display	→ 🗎 98
► Low flow cut off	→ 🗎 101
► Partially filled pipe detection	→ ➡ 102
► Advanced setup	→  ⇒ 103

## 10.5.1 Defining the device tag

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.

1X	XXXXXXXXX	
		A0029422

E 28 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Particle Text End of the "FieldCare" operating tool → ● 69

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	51	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)

## 10.5.2 Setting the system units

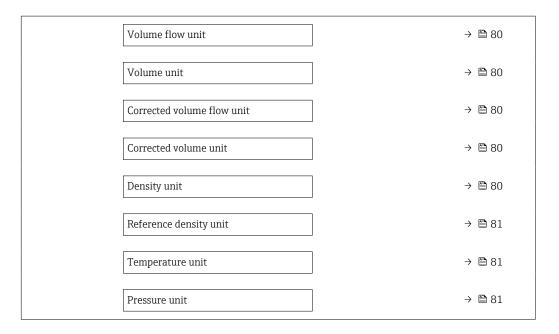
In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  System units

► System units	
Mass flow unit	→ 🗎 80
Mass unit	→ 🖺 80



Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l (DN > 150 (6"): <b>m<sup>3</sup></b> option) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 128)$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft <sup>3</sup> /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl • Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment ( <b>Expert</b> menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific • kg/Nl • lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Temperature unit	<ul> <li>Select temperature unit.</li> <li><i>Effect</i></li> <li>The selected unit applies to: <ul> <li>Electronic temperature parameter (6053)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6051)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6108)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6109)</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6029)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6030)</li> <li>Reference temperature parameter (1816)</li> <li>Temperature parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.         Effect         The unit is taken from:         • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 82)         • External pressure parameter (→ 🗎 82)         • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

## **10.5.3** Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection

► Medium selection	
Select medium	→ 🗎 82
Select gas type	
Reference sound velocity	
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	
Pressure compensation	→ 🗎 82
Pressure value	→ 🗎 82
External pressure	→ 🗎 82
	, 201

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	_	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Analog inputs

► Analog inputs	
► Analog input 1 to n	
Block tag	→ 🖺 83
Channel	→ 🗎 83
Process Value Filter Time	→ 🗎 83

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	ANALOG_INPUT_1 4_Serial number
Channel	Use this function to select the process variable.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration *</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>HBSI *</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Uninitialized</li> </ul>	
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	-

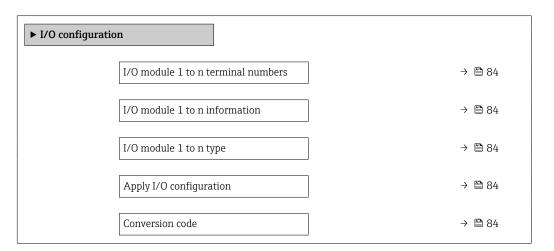
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Fieldbus</li> </ul>
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	• No • Yes
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

## 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 85
Signal mode	→ 🖺 85

0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 85
20 mA value	→ 🗎 85
Current span	→ 🗎 85
Failure mode	→ 🗎 85
Failure value	→ 🗎 85

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

## 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 86
Terminal number	→ 🗎 86

Active level		→ 🗎 86
Terminal number	]	→ 🖺 86
Response time status input	]	→ 🗎 86
Terminal number		→ 🖺 86

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

## **10.5.8** Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current output

► Current output 1	
Terminal number	→ 🖹 87
Signal mode	→ 🖹 87
Assign current output 1	→ 🖺 87
Current span	→ 🗎 87
0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 87
20 mA value	→ 🗎 87
Fixed current	) → 🖺 88

Failure mode	→ 🖺 88
Failure current	→ 🖺 88

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
Assign current output		Select process variable for current output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>HBSI*</li> </ul>	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
0/4 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 87), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖹 87), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 87$ ).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 87$ ) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 87$ ): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 87) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 87): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	-
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

#### Configuring the pulse output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 90
Terminal number	→ 🗎 90
Signal mode	→ 🗎 90
Assign pulse output	→ 🗎 90
Pulse scaling	→ 曽 90
Pulse width	→ 🗎 90
Failure mode	→ 🗎 90
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 90

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> </ul>	-
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \limsup 90$ ).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 90$ ).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 90$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 91
Terminal number	) → 🗎 91
Signal mode	) → 🗎 91

[	Assign frequency output	→ 🗎 92
	Minimum frequency value	→ 🗎 92
[	Maximum frequency value	→ 🗎 92
	Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 92
	Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 92
	Failure mode	→ 🗎 92
[	Failure frequency	→ 🗎 93
	Invert output signal	→ 🖺 93

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 89).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 92$ ).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 92$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxtimes 92$ ).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 92$ ).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 89$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 92$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 89), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency</b> <b>output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 94
Terminal number	] → 🖹 94
Signal mode	] → 🗎 94
Switch output function	) → 🗎 95
Assign diagnostic behavior	] → 🗎 95
Assign limit	] → 🗎 95
Assign flow direction check	] → 🗎 95
Assign status	] → 🗎 95
Switch-on value	] → 🗎 95
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 95
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 95
Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 96
Failure mode	→ 🗎 96
Invert output signal	] → 🗎 96

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	) → 🗎 97
Relay output function	] → 🗎 97
Assign flow direction check	] → 🗎 97
Assign limit	] → 🗎 97
Assign diagnostic behavior	] → 🗎 97
Assign status	] → 🗎 97
Switch-off value	] → 🗎 97
Switch-off delay	] → 🗎 97
Switch-on value	] → 🗎 97
Switch-on delay	] → 🗎 97
Failure mode	) → 🗎 97
Switch status	) → 🗎 97
Powerless relay status	 → 🗎 97

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay</b> <b>output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b> <b>behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	-
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	-		<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display			
Format	lisplay	]	→ 🗎 99
Value 1	display	]	→ 🗎 99
0% barg	raph value 1	]	→ 🗎 99
100% ba	rgraph value 1	]	→ 🗎 99
Value 2	display	]	→ 🗎 99
Value 3	display	]	→ 🗎 99
0% barg	raph value 3	]	→ 🖺 99
100% ba	rrgraph value 3	-	→ 🗎 99
Value 4	display	]	→ 🗎 100

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99)	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 99$ )	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 99)	_
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 99$ )	_
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 99)	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 99$ )	
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🗎 99)	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	) → 🗎 101
On value low flow cutoff	) → 🗎 101
Off value low flow cutoff	→ 🗎 101
Pressure shock suppression	) → 🗎 101

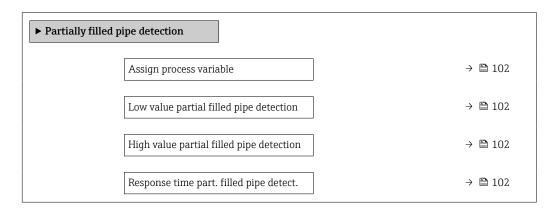
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 101$ ).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 101$ ).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	-
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 101).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

## 10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection

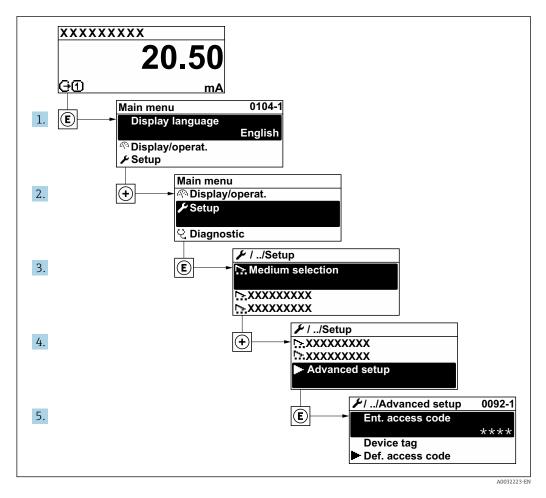


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 102$ ).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 102$ ).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 102).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



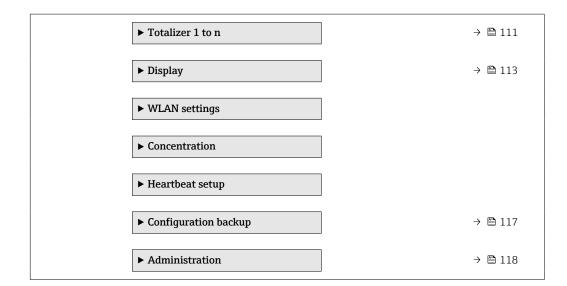
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \implies 215$ 

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

► Advanced setup		
	Enter access code	→ 🖺 104
	► Calculated values	→ 🖺 104
	► Sensor adjustment	→ 🗎 105



## 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

## 10.6.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

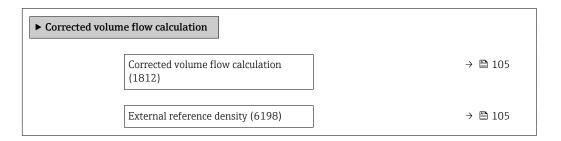
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values

► Calculated value	S	
	► Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 🗎 104

### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation



Fixed reference density (1814)	) → 🗎 105
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 🗎 105
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🗎 105
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🗎 105

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>Reference density by API table 53</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> </ul>	-
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

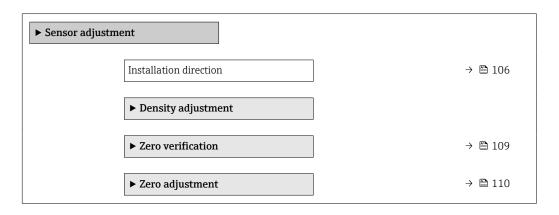
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on	<ul> <li>Flow in arrow direction</li> </ul>
	the sensor.	<ul> <li>Flow against arrow direction</li> </ul>

#### Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

#### Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
  - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
  - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
  - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
  - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
  - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
  - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
  - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

#### "1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available: Ok
    - Measure density 1 option Restore original

3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.

- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - └→ In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate
    - Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### "2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - └ In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Measure density 1 Restore original

4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.

- In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
  - Ok Measure density 2
  - Restore original
- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Density adjustment

► Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ 🗎 108
Density setpoint 1	→ 🗎 108

Density setpoint 2	] → 🖺 108
Execute density adjustment	] → 🗎 108
Progress	] → 🗎 108
Density adjustment factor	→ 🗎 108
Density adjustment offset	→ 🗎 108

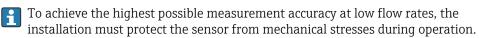
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-		<ul><li> 1 point adjustment</li><li> 2 point adjustment</li></ul>	_
Density setpoint 1	-		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Density setpoint 2	In the <b>Density adjustment</b> <b>mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point</b> <b>adjustment</b> option is selected.		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Execute density adjustment	-		<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Busy</li> <li>Ok</li> <li>Density adjust failure</li> <li>Measure density 1</li> <li>Measure density 2</li> <li>Calculate</li> <li>Restore original</li> </ul>	-
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-		Signed floating-point number	-
Density adjustment offset	-		Signed floating-point number	-

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  195. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure



To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
   Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

- Leaks at the valves
- If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification

► Zero verification	
Process conditions	] → 🗎 110
Progress	] → 🗎 110
Status	] → 🗎 110
Additional information	] → 🗎 110
Recommendation:	] → 🗎 110
Root cause	] → 🗎 110
Abort cause	) → 🗎 110
Zero point measured	→ 🗎 110
Zero point standard deviation	] → 🗎 110

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

### Zero adjust

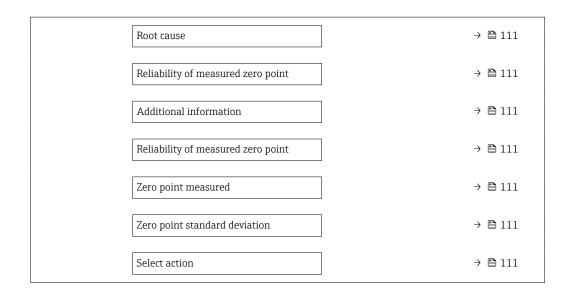
The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.

- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
  - The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Calibration

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment	
Process conditions	→ 🗎 111
Progress	→ 🗎 111
Status	→ 🗎 111
Root cause	→ 🗎 111
Abort cause	→ 🗎 111



Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	_
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	-

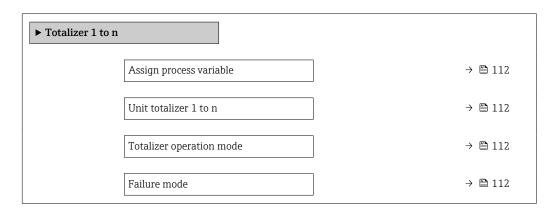
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> </ul>	-
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 112) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 112) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net flow total</li><li>Forward flow total</li><li>Reverse flow total</li></ul>	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 112) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 114
Value 1 display	→ 🖹 114
0% bargraph value 1	] → 🗎 114
100% bargraph value 1	] → 🗎 114
Decimal places 1	) → 🗎 114
Value 2 display	→ 🗎 114
Decimal places 2	→ 🗎 114
Value 3 display	) → 🗎 115
0% bargraph value 3	) → 🗎 115
100% bargraph value 3	) → 🗎 115
Decimal places 3	) → 🗎 115
Value 4 display	) → 🗎 115
Decimal places 4	] → 🗎 115
Display language	) → 🗎 115
Display interval	) → 🗎 115
Display damping	] → 🗎 115
Header	] → 🗎 115
Header text	) → 🗎 115
Separator	] → 🗎 116
Backlight	] → 🗎 116

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	_
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 99$ )	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 99)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 99)	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pycский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li> Device tag</li><li> Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul><li>. (point)</li><li>, (comma)</li></ul>	. (point)
Backlight	<ul> <li>One of the following conditions is met:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address	) → 🗎 116
Security type	) → 🗎 116
WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 117
Assign SSID name	) → 🗎 117
SSID name	) → 🗎 117
Apply changes	→ 🗎 117

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Security type	-	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<ul><li>Unsecured</li><li>WPA2-PSK</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	-
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-

# 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 117
Last backup	→ 🗎 117
Configuration management	→ ● 118
Backup state	→ 🗎 118
Comparison result	→ 🗎 118

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

#### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

# HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

# 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Administration}$ 

► Administration		
	► Define access code	→ 🗎 119

► Reset a	access code	→ 🗎 119
Device res	set	→ <sup>1</sup> 120

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 119
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 119

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

# Using the parameter to reset the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code

► Reset access code		
Operating time	 ]	→ 🗎 119
Reset access code	 ]	→ 🖺 119

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via: • Web browser • DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) • Fieldbus	

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup</li> <li>ENP restart</li> </ul>

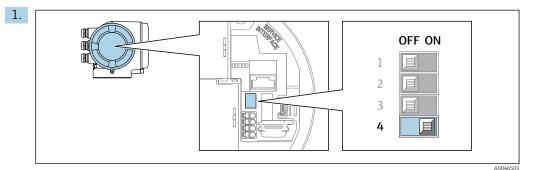
# 10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

#### Activating and deactivating simulation mode via DIP switch

The following hardware settings can be made for the FOUNDATION Fieldbus via DIP switch 4 on the main electronics module:

- Enable/block simulation mode in the function blocks (e.g. Analog Input or Discrete Output function block)
- Simulation mode enabled (factory setting) = simulation in the Analog Input or Discrete Output function block possible
- Simulation mode blocked = simulation in the Analog Input or Discrete Output function block not possible



Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the  $\ensuremath{\text{ON}}$  position (factory setting):

- └ Simulation mode enabled.
- 2. Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position:
  - └ Simulation mode disabled.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation			
	Assign simulation process variable	]	→ 🗎 121

Process variable value	→ 🗎 121
Status input simulation	→ 🗎 122
Input signal level	→ 🗎 122
Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 122
Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 122
Value current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 122
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🖺 122
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 122
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 122
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 122
Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 122
Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 122
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 122

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Concentration *</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 121$ ).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Current output simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current output	In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Frequency value	In the <b>Frequency output simulation</b> 1 to n parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	<ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  90) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.</li> </ul>	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Fixed value</li><li> Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Relay output simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch</b> <b>output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current input	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# **10.8** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code  $\rightarrow \implies 123$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking  $\rightarrow$  🖺 58
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \square 124$
- Protect access to parameters via block operation  $\rightarrow$  🗎 125

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

**1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  119).

- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 119) to confirm.
  - ← The 🖻 symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

Isabling parameter write protection via access code →

- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \implies 124$ .
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 57$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

Parameters for configuring the language	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
Display language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	Reset all totalizers

#### Defining the access code via the web browser

**1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  119).

- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 119$ ) to confirm.
  - └ The web browser switches to the login page.
- Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong 57$ .
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \square$  124.
  - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 57$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

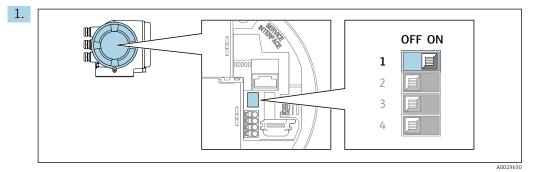
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - └ → Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 119$ ).
  - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \triangleq 123$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

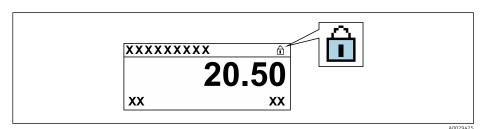
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

→ In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 126. In addition, on the local display the symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Pmin 126</a>. On the local display, the <a>Pmin symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.</a>

# 10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

Locking via block operation:

- Block: DISPLAY (TRDDISP); parameter: Define access code
- Block: EXPERT\_CONFIG (TRDEXP); parameter: Enter access code

# 11 Operation

# 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 57. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow  124$ .
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

# 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

**1** Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  77
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow~\textcircled{B}$  206

# 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \square 98$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 113

# 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables	→ 🗎 127
► Input values	→ 🗎 130
► Output values	→ 🗎 131
► Totalizer	→ 🗎 129

# 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow	] → 🗎 127
Volume flow	) → 🗎 127
Corrected volume flow	) → 🗎 128
Density	) → 🗎 128
Reference density	) → 🗎 128
Temperature	) → 🗎 128
Pressure	) → 🗎 128
Concentration	→ 🗎 128
Target mass flow	→ 🗎 128
Carrier mass flow	) → 🗎 128
Target corrected volume flow	) → 🗎 128
Carrier corrected volume flow	) → 🗎 129
Target volume flow	) → 🗎 129
Carrier volume flow	) → 🗎 129

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 80$ )	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 80$ ).	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected</b> <b>volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 🗎 80)	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 80$ ).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Reference</b> density unit parameter (→ 🗎 81)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature</b> unit parameter (→ 🗎 81)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 81$ ).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions:         Order code for "Application package",         option ED "Concentration"         Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 80$ )	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions:         Order code for "Application package",         option ED "Concentration"         Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 80$ )	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 80$ ).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 80$ ).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Target volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxtimes 80$ ).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Carrier volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxtimes 80$ ).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		

# 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer

► Totalizer	
Totalizer value 1 to n	) → 🗎 130
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	] → 🗎 130

Parameter overview with	brief description
-------------------------	-------------------

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 112)$ of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 112)$ of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

# 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

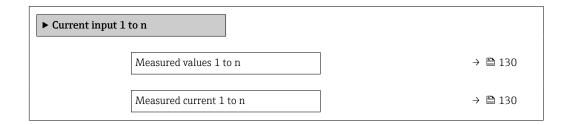
► Input values		
	► Current input 1 to n	→ 🖺 130
	► Status input 1 to n	→ 🖺 130

### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number	
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA	

# Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► S	tatus input 1 to n	
	Value status input	→ 🗎 131

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

# 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

► Output values	
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 131
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 132
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 132

#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



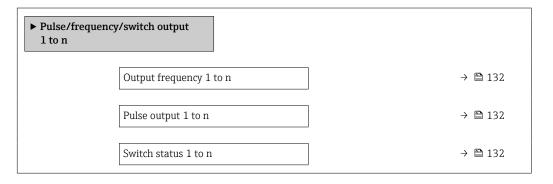
Parameter	Description	User interface	
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA	

### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n			
Switch status	] → 🗎 133		
Switch cycles	] → 🗎 133		
Max. switch cycles number	] → 🗎 133		

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu (→ 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   78)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ( $\rightarrow \square$  103)

# 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling	
Control Totalizer 1 to n	) → 🗎 134
Preset value 1 to n	) → 🗎 134
Totalizer value 1 to n	) → 🗎 134
Reset all totalizers	) → 🗎 134

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 112) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	-
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→	<ul> <li>Specify start value for totalizer.</li> <li>Dependency</li> <li>The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→</li></ul>	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg • 0 lb
Totalizer value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \textcircled{112}$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	-
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	_

# 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup>	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

# 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

# **11.7** Displaying the measured value history

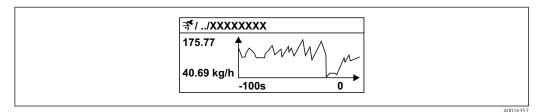
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

P Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 68$ .
- Web browser

#### **Function** range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



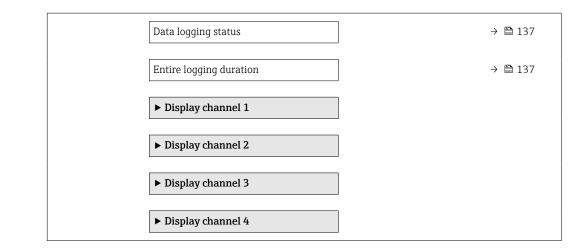
- 29 Chart of a measured value trend
- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🗎 136
Assign channel 2	→ 🗎 136
Assign channel 3	→ 🗎 136
Assign channel 4	→ 🗎 137
Logging interval	→ 🗎 137
Clear logging data	→ 🗎 137
Data logging	→ 🗎 137
Logging delay	→ 🗎 137
Data logging control	→ 🗎 137



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 136)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 136)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Clear data</li></ul>
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li> Overwriting</li><li> Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul> <li>Done</li> <li>Delay active</li> <li>Active</li> <li>Stopped</li> </ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \square$ 35.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li> I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li> Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 180.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing  + E.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing  + E.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 180.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \cong 150$
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press $\Box$ + $\boxdot$ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press $\blacksquare$ . 3. Configure the required language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 115).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 180.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

#### For access

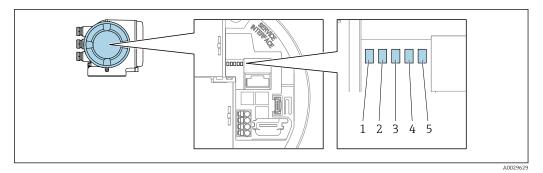
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \cong$ 124.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 57. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 57.
Connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus is not possible.	Device plug is incorrectly connected.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \square 64$ .
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  <sup>(1)</sup> 60.</li> <li>Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: $192.168.1.212 \rightarrow \square 60$
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit →</li></ul>
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul><li>Check network settings.</li><li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li></ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →  \$\Box\$ 59.</li> <li>Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.X/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

#### Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2

#### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



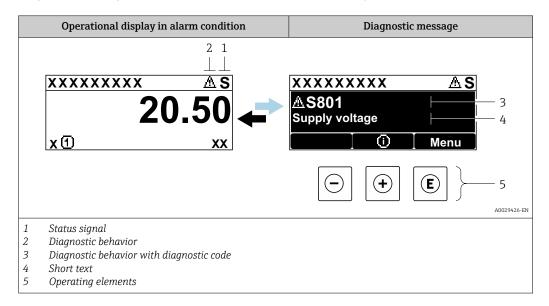
- Supply voltage Device status 1
- 2
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Error
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If $> 30$ seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication active.
		Off	No connection.

#### 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

#### 12.3.1 **Diagnostic message**

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 171$
- Via submenus  $\rightarrow \square 172$

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

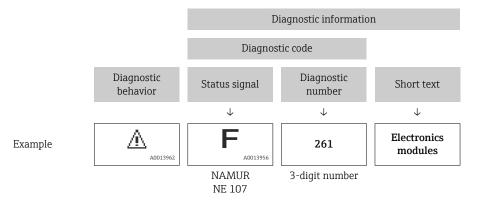
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

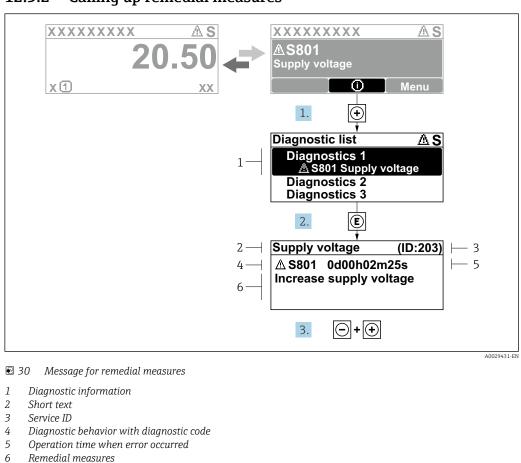
#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



# **Operating elements**

Operating key	Meaning
+	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.



#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\mathbb{E}$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press = +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

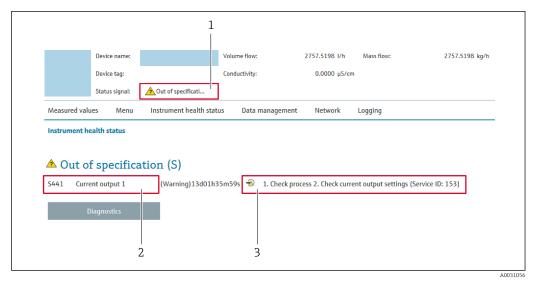
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

# 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

# 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 171$
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   172

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
$\otimes$	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
$\bigcirc$	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

# 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

# 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

# 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.

□ ☞ ■   를   ⊜   ⊡   □   □   □   ± Xxxxx///	1 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) (	₹ <b>₹ F · </b> 4 d d d d
Device name: XXXXXXX Device tag: XXXXXXX Status signal:	Function check (	Mass flow:         ₽         12.34 kg/h           Volume flow:         ₽         12.34 m³/h
<ul> <li>Xxxxxx</li> <li>Diagnostics 1:</li> <li>Remedy information:</li> <li>Coperation</li> <li>Setup</li> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Expert</li> </ul>	C485 Simu Deactivate Mainenance	Instrument health status         Image: Second status     <

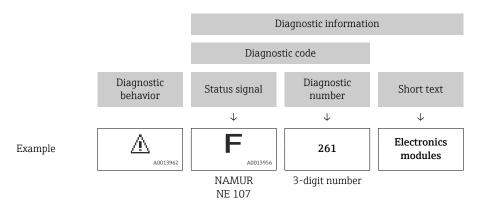
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 141$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 142$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \square 171$
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>™</sup>
   <sup>™</sup>
   172

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



## 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ← A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

# 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

# 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

 $\texttt{Expert} \rightarrow \texttt{System} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ handling} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ behavior}$ 

א <sup>*</sup> //Evo		
	no. 044 Warning	
	no. 274 no. 801	
		0016069

■ 31 Using the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

# 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic** event category submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic event category

### Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
A0013956	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C 40013959	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).

Symbol	Meaning
<b>S</b>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
A0013957	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

#### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

# Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

- 1. Open the Resource block.
- 2. In Feature Selection parameter, select Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support option.
  - ← The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.

#### Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:

- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 148$ .

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  $\rightarrow \cong 149$ .

P Overview and description of all diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 150$ 

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Highest Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
			F200 to 399
			F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	igh Function check (C)		C000 to 199
		Electronics	C200 to 399
		Configuration	C400 to 700
		Process	C800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

### Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  $\rightarrow \cong 149$ 

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): FD\_FAIL\_MAP parameter
- Function check (C): FD\_CHECK\_MAP parameter
- Out of specification (S): FD\_OFFSPEC\_MAP parameter
- Maintenance required (M): FD\_MAINT\_MAP parameter

Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
Configurable range → 🗎 149		15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundation)		0	0	0	0	0

### Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).

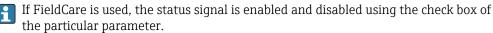
- 1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
- 2. Open the **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
- 4. Open the **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
- 6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

### NOTICE

#### No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

 If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.



Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal

Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

- In the FieldCare navigation window: Expert → Communication → Field diagnostics
   → Alarm detection enable
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
- 3. Press Enter to confirm.
- When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the Configurable Area Bit 1 to Configurable Area Bit 15 that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
- 5. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ← The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.
- 6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
- 7. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
- 8. Press Enter to confirm.

- 9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
- 10. Press Enter to confirm.
  - └ The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.

A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

#### Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

#### Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.

It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD\_FAIL\_PRI
- FD\_CHECK\_PRI
- FD OFFSPEC PRI
- FD\_MAINT\_PRI

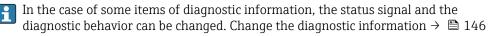
#### Suppressing certain diagnostic information

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert**  $\rightarrow$  **Communication**  $\rightarrow$  **Field diagnostics**  $\rightarrow$  **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

# 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

• The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

• All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.



# 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor • Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure	3. Replace sensor	<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
		1.	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check process condition	<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Good		-
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
062	Sensor connection faulty	5	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] $^{1)}$	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
		c		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	5		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
083	083 Memory content		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		1 1	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Status signal can be changed. 1)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from	leasured variable status [from the factory] 1)	electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Good	cable between sensor and transmitter	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	3. Replace sensor	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm		

Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. Status signal can be changed. 1)

2)

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory]	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check process conditions	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Ctatus size al (from the foot and 2)			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

# 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
201			1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
242	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		<ol> <li>Check software</li> <li>Flash or change main electronics</li> </ol>	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		module	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	-	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		<ul> <li>2. Change electronic modules</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	<ul><li> Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		•
	Quality substatus	Device failure		1
		F		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
262	Sensor electronic connection fault	y	1. Check or replace connection	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad electronics	electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main	<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure	electronics	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	E		
		r		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		Variabies
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
271			1. Restart device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	-	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	• Empty pipe detection option
	Measured variable status			• Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	4		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Device failure			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
	5		1. Reset device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		wait.	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
		2		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>	
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Device failure			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM fa	ailed	Replace user interface board	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change I/O Modul or main</li> </ol>	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad	electronics	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
NO.	51	nort text		
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module</li> </ol>	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	(ISEM)	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	E		
		Г	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module</li> </ol>	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good	(ISEM)	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		<ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace module rack inclusive</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### Status signal can be changed. 1)

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Status signal can be changed. 1)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
383	383 Memory content		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
-	Measured variable status		<ol> <li>Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter</li> </ol>	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace T-DAT	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	E		
		1.	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li> Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		-
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		Tallableb
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration	-
	Measured variable status		(parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')	
	Quality	Good	2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	description and check winnig	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	o. Short text			
330	0 Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
331	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Z. Restart device	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
410	410 Data transfer Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer opti Low Swi opti	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		variables
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	option  Low flow cut off option  Switch output status option  Pressure option
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		. Check device configuration     option       . Up- and download new     • Low flow cut off option	
	Quality	Uncertain	configuration	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check current output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] $^{1)}$	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

#### 1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check frequency output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
443	1		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check pulse output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

No.	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check current input settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

1)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li> Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid		1. Check module/channel	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	4		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	L		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			option  Low flow cut off option  Switch output status
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to 1	n	Deactivate simulation frequency	-
	Measured variable status		output	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		Turnuoreo
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific	-	
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

N.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	51	nort text		
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration	invalid	1. Check I/O hardware	-
	Measured variable status		configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module	
	Quality	Good	3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Non specific	output on concet slot	
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

# 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
803	Current loop 1 to n		1. Check wiring	-	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F			
	Status signal [ITOIII the factory]	Г 			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
830	1 5		Reduce ambient temp. around the	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	sensor housing	option  • Low flow cut off option  • Switch output status option  • Pressure option
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		sensor housing	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good	-	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2)

Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 3)

No.	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Status signal can be changed. 2)

Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 3)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	Short text		variables
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
			-	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from t	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		1
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	J	information nort text	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from t	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		1. Check low flow cut off configuration     option       • Low flow cut off option	<ul><li> Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	hort text		variables	
843	Process limit		Check process conditions	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S			
	Status signal [ITOIII the factory]	3	4		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

### 1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
862	162 Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process	-
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Adjust detection limits	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
882	1 5		1. Check input configuration	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
910	910 Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	E		
		1.	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Increase system pressure	option <ul> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status <ul> <li>option</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	*
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) 3) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	10rt text		variables
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check electronic modules or sensor	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. 1)

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		Heartbeat Monitoring	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
948	8 Oscillation damping too high		ор	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

# 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 143$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 144$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 145
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>™</sup> 145

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 172$ .

## Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

역 Diagnostics				
	Actual diagnostics			→ 🗎 172
	Previous diagnostics	;	]	→ 🗎 172

Operating time from restart	→ 🗎 172
Operating time	→ 🗎 172

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

# 12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

- The Actual diagnostics parameter (actual diagnostics) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the Diagnostics 1 parameter (diagnostics\_1) to Diagnostics 5 (diagnostics 5). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous\_diagnostics**).

# 12.10 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list

<u>२</u> ।	/Diagnose list
	Diagnostics
	F273 Main electronic
	Diagnostics 2
1	Diagnostics 3

32 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 
  143
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 144$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 145$

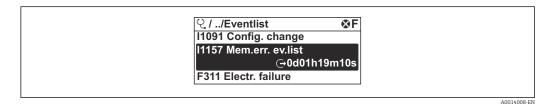
# 12.11 Event logbook

## 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



<sup>■ 33</sup> Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \cong 150$
- Information events  $\rightarrow \square 174$

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - $\overline{\mathfrak{O}}$ : Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 143$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 144$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   <sup>(</sup>

For filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \square 174$ 

# 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

## Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

# 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
11000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
11209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

# 12.12 Resetting the measuring instrument

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Restart** parameter.

# 12.12.1 Function range of "Restart" parameter

Options	Description	
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Resource The selection has no effect on the device.		

Options	Description	
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the <b>Uninitialized</b> option.	
Processor	The device is restarted.	
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.	

# 12.12.2 Function range of "Service reset" parameter

Options	Description	
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.	
To delivery settings + MIB	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information, device tag and device address) and the device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered, are reset to this customer-specific value.	
ENP restart	The parameters of the electronic name plate are reset. The device is restarted.	

# 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

► Device information	
Device tag	) → 🗎 177
Serial number	) → 🗎 177
Device name	) → 🗎 177
Firmware version	) → 🗎 177
Order code	] → 🗎 177
Extended order code 1	] → 🗎 177
Extended order code 2	) → 🗎 177
ENP version	) → 🗎 177

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	-
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-

### Parameter overview with brief description

# 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option 74	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01522D/06/EN/01.16

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8P3B The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

# 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

# 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

# 13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

Observe the following point for cleaning with pigs:

Observe the inside diameter of the measuring tube and process connection.

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \square 184$ 

# 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

# 14.1 General notes

# 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

# 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter in the **Device information** submenu.

# 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:

https://www.endress.com/support/return-material

- Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

# 14.5 Disposal

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

## 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions!

Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

## 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

### **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ► Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

# 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: • Approvals • Output • Input • Display/operation • Housing • Software ① Order code: 8X3BXX
	Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>If ordered separately: <ul> <li>Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Mounting bracket for DKX001</li> <li>If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul>
	<b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002
	Further information on display and operating module DKX001 $\rightarrow$ 🗎 206.
	Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".
	<ul> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Additional information regarding the WLAN interface →               66.      </li> </ul>
	Order number: 71351317
	Installation Instructions EA01238D
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  Order number: 71343505
	Installation Instructions EA01160D

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02160D

# 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT50	<ul> <li>The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in the non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</li> <li>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt50</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT70	<ul> <li>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</li> <li>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage the field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt70</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.         Image: Technical Information TI01418S         Operating Instructions BA01923S         Product page: www.endress.com/smt77

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</li> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: <ul> <li>e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Applicator is available: <ul> <li>Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Netilion	IloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge         With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.         Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.         www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

# 15.3 Service-specific accessories

# 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $ ightarrow  extsf{B}$ 13

Measured variable	Direct measured variables				
	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Density</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>				
	Calculated measured v	variables			
	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	V			
	<ul> <li>Reference density</li> </ul>				
Measuring range	Measuring range for l	quids			
	זם	I	Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
	8	3⁄8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50	
	15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9	
	25	1	0 to 18000	0 to 661.5	
	40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654	
	50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573	
	Recommended measur Flow limit →  20				
On any bla flaur non ga	<b>Recommended measu</b> Flow limit $\rightarrow \cong 20$				
Operable flow range	Recommended measur Flow limit → 🗎 20 Over 1000 : 1.	02			
Operable flow range	Recommended measur Flow limit → 🗎 20 Over 1000 : 1.	02 eset full scale valu	e do not override the electr red correctly.	ronics unit, with the	
Operable flow range Input signal	Recommended measur Flow limit → ≌ 20 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pr	92 eset full scale valu values are register		onics unit, with the	
	<ul> <li>Recommended measure</li> <li>Flow limit → ≅ 20</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured val</li> <li>To increase the measure</li> <li>system can continuousl</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> </ul>	eset full scale valu values are register <b>ues</b> ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device f		s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar	
	<ul> <li>Recommended measure</li> <li>Flow limit →  20</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured val</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuousl</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure so</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> </ul>	eset full scale valu values are register <b>ues</b> ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device f to increase measure nd temperature me	red correctly. certain measured variables asured values to the measu ment accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEM easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar MP)	
	<ul> <li>Recommended measure</li> <li>Flow limit → </li> <li>20</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the presult that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured val</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuousl</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure so</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> <li>Various pressure a</li> </ul>	eset full scale valu values are register <b>ues</b> ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device f to increase measure nd temperature me	red correctly. certain measured variables asured values to the measu ment accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEM easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar MP)	
	<ul> <li>Recommended measure</li> <li>Flow limit → ● 20</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the present that the totalizer</li> <li>External measured val</li> <li>To increase the measure system can continuousl</li> <li>Operating pressure to the use of a pressure so</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> <li>Various pressure a +Hauser: see "Accee</li> <li>Current input</li> </ul>	eset full scale valu values are register ues ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device f to increase measur ind temperature measures ssories" section →	red correctly. certain measured variables asured values to the measu ment accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEM easuring devices can be orc	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar AP) lered from Endress	
	<ul> <li>Recommended measure</li> <li>Flow limit → ● 20</li> <li>Over 1000 : 1.</li> <li>Flow rates above the properties above the properties of a pressure to the use of a pressure to the use of a pressure s)</li> <li>Medium temperature</li> <li>Various pressure a +Hauser: see "Acceendation"</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>The measured values and the second secon</li></ul>	eset full scale valu values are register ues ement accuracy of y write various me increase measure measuring device f to increase measur ind temperature measures ssories" section →	red correctly. certain measured variables asured values to the measu ment accuracy (Endress+H for absolute pressure, e.g. C urement accuracy (e.g. iTEN easuring devices can be orc 184	s, the automation uring instrument: auser recommends Cerabar M or Cerabar AP) lered from Endress	

# 16.3 Input

## Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

# Status input

Maximum input values	<ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

# 16.4 Output

# Output signal

# FOUNDATION Fieldbus

FOUNDATION Fieldbus	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 kbit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

# Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V

Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to:
	Active
	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Passive NAMUR</li></ul>
	Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured	Mass flow
variables	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Switch output	•
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)	0 mA

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US • Min. value: 3.59 mA
	<ul> <li>Min. value: 5.59 mA</li> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> </ul>
	Actual value
	Last valid value

#### 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

#### **Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

## Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures	
--	--

#### Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

### Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	<ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square 140$

Low flow cut off	The switch points for low f	low cut off are user-selectable.
Galvanic isolation	The outputs are galvanical from the power supply from one another from the potential equal	
protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)
	Ident number	0x103B (hex)
	Device revision	1
	DD revision	Information and files under:
	CFF revision	<ul><li>www.endress.com</li><li>www.fieldcommgroup.org</li></ul>
	Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)	Version 6.2.0
	ITK Test Campaign Number	Information: • www.endress.com • www.fieldcommgroup.org
	Link Master capability (LAS)	Yes
	Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device
	Node address	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)
	Supported functions	The following methods are supported: Restart ENP Restart Diagnostic Set to OOS Set to AUTO Read trend data Read event logbook
	Virtual Communication Relation	onships (VCRs)
	Number of VCRs	44
	Number of link objects in VFD	50
	Permanent entries	1
	Client VCRs	0
	Server VCRs	10
	Source VCRs	43
	Sink VCRs	0
	Subscriber VCRs	43
	Publisher VCRs	43
	<b>Device Link Capabilities</b>	
	Slot time	4
	Min. delay between PDU	8
	Max. response delay	16
	System integration	<ul> <li>Information regarding system integration →  71.</li> <li>Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>Description of the modules</li> <li>Execution times</li> <li>Methods</li> </ul>

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 33				
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 33				
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 33				
Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal vo	tage	Frequency range	
	Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±20%	-	
	Option <b>E</b>	AC 100 to 24	0 V -15+10%	50/60 Hz	
	Ortion I	DC 24 V	±20%	-	
	Option I	AC 100 to 24	0 V -15+10%	50/60 Hz	
Dowor concumption	Transmitter				
Power consumption	Max. 10 W (active po	wer)			
	switch-on current Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21				
Current consumption	Transmitter				
	<ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24 V</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (110</li> </ul>		50/60 Hz)		
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>				
Overcurrent protection element	<ul> <li>The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.</li> <li>The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.</li> <li>Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.</li> </ul>				
Electrical connection	→ 🗎 35				
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 38				
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).				

# 16.5 Power supply

Cable entries	<ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry: <ul> <li>NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>			
Cable specification	→ 🗎 30			
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🗎 194		
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II		
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and grou	nd up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s	
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and grou	nd up to 500 V	
Reference operating conditions	<ul> <li>Error limits based on ISO 11631</li> <li>Water <ul> <li>+15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)</li> <li>2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Data as indicated in the calib</li> <li>Accuracy based on accredite</li> </ul>	oration protocol d calibration rigs according to IS s, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool		
Maximum measurement error	o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm <sup>3</sup> = 1 k Base accuracy Pesign fundamentals → B			
	Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.10 % o.r.			
	Density (liquids)			
	Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup>	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>	
	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	

*Temperature* ±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

### Zero point stability

D	N	Zero poin	t stability
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3⁄8	0.20	0.007
15	1/2	0.65	0.024
25	1	1.80	0.066
40	11/2	4.50	0.165
50	2	7.0	0.257

### **Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

#### SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4 500	2 2 5 0	900	450	90
50	70000	7000	3 500	1400	700	140

### US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
11/2	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 5 7 3	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

### Current output

-	
Accuracy	±5 μA

### Pulse/frequency output

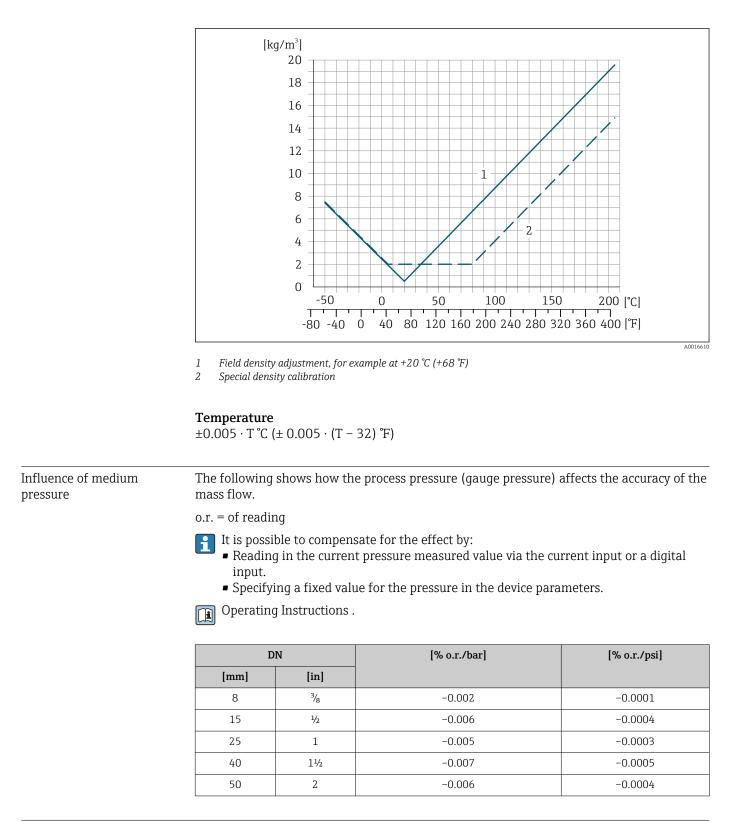
o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability

### o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

	Base repeatability				
	Design fundamentals $\rightarrow \square$ 198				
	Mass flow and volume	flow (liquids)			
	±0.05 % o.r.				
	Density (liquids)				
	±0.00025 g/cm <sup>3</sup>				
	Temperature				
	±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °(	C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)			
Response time	The response time dep	ends on the configuration (damping).			
Influence of ambient temperature	Current output				
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C			
	Pulse/frequency output				
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.			
Influence of medium	Mass flow				
temperature	o.f.s. = of full scale value				
	If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0002 \text{ \%o.f.s.}^{\circ}C (\pm 0.0001 \% \text{ o. f.s.}^{\circ}F).$				
	The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.				
	<b>Density</b> If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^{3}$ °C ( $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^{3}$ °F). Field density adjustment is possible.				
		pecification (special density calibration) rure is outside the valid range (→ 🗎 195) the measurement error is 0.00005 g/cm <sup>3</sup> /°F)			



Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

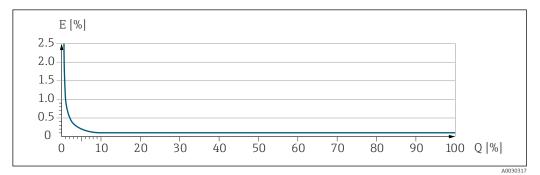
#### Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	
< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

#### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	AU021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

#### Example of maximum measurement error



*E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)* 

*Q* Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

# 16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements  $\rightarrow \cong 20$ 

# 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range	$\rightarrow \textcircled{22}$
	Temperature tables
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
Storage temperature	

Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.
Operating height	<ul> <li>According to EN 61010-1</li> <li>≤ 2 000 m (6562 ft)</li> <li>&gt; 2 000 m (6562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)</li> </ul>
Degree of protection	Transmitter
	<ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>
	Optional
	Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"
	External WLAN antenna
	IP67
Shock and vibration	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6
resistance	<ul> <li>2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul>
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64
	<ul> <li>10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul>
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27
	6 ms 30 g
	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31
Internal cleaning	<ul> <li>CIP cleaning</li> <li>SIP cleaning</li> <li>Cleaning with pigs</li> </ul>
	<b>Options</b> Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>3)</sup>
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact  Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

<sup>3)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity. This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

# 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range					
	Standard version	–50 to +150 °C (–58 to +		e for "Measuring tube ted surface", option BB,	
	Extended temperature version	–50 to +205 °C (–58 to +	'	e for "Measuring tube ted surface", option TD, TG	
Pressure-temperature ratings	For an overview of th the Technical Inform	ne pressure-temperature r ation	atings for the proc	ess connections, see	
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.				
		ails (e.g. due to process ch initially be contained by th			
	If the sensor is to be purg connections.	ed with gas (gas detection	ı), it should be equ	ipped with purge	
	Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.				
	Maximum pressure:	5 bar (72.5 psi)			
	Burst pressure of the sensor housing				
	The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).				
	If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.				
	The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").				
	DN		Sensor housing bur	st pressure	
	[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	
	8	3/8	190	2755	
	15	1/2	175	2 538	
	25	1	165	2 3 9 2	

	DN	DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
	[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	
	40	11/2	152	2204	
	50	2	103	1494	
	For information of "Technical Inform	on the dimension: ation" document	s: see the "Mechanical cons	truction" section of the	
Flow limit	permissible pressure l	OSS.	ing between the required f	-	
	For an overview of range" section →		lues for the measuring ran	ge, see the "Measuring	
	value In most applications	, 20 to 50 % of th e must be selecte	e value is approx. 1/20 of t le maximum full scale valu d for abrasive media (such s).	e can be considered ideal	
	To calculate the f	low limit, use the	Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \mathbb{E}$	184	
Pressure loss	To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 184			▶ 🖺 184	
System pressure	→	nical constru	uction		
Design, dimensions	<b>16.10 Mechanical construction</b> For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section			the "Technical	
	information doct	iment, mechanic	al construction section		
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".				
	<ul> <li>Different values due to different transmitter versions:</li> <li>Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)</li> <li>Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)</li> </ul>				
	Weight in SI units				
	DN [mm]		Weight [	kg]	
	8		12		
	15		14		

### Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	26
1/2	31
1	44
1½	79
2	130

#### Materials

#### **Transmitter housing**

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option B "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option B "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

Seals

Order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

#### Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1 5	Non-Ex: plastic
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$ "	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

#### Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$ "	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

#### Device plug

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	<ul> <li>Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li> <li>Contact housing: Polyamide</li> <li>Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li> </ul>

#### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

#### Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

#### **Process connections**

 Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / according to JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)

 All other process connections: Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

Available process connections→ 🗎 205

### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

#### Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections	<ul> <li>Fixed flange connections:</li> </ul>
	• EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
	• EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
	<ul> <li>ASME B16.5 flange</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>JIS B2220 flange</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Clamp connections:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C</li> </ul>
	DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
	<ul> <li>DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ISO 2852 clamp, ISO 2037</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female</li> </ul>
	Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
	<ul> <li>Eccentric clamp connections:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C</li> </ul>
	DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
	DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
	ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B
	BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
	BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
	Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
	Thread:
	<ul> <li>DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>SMS 1145 thread</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B</li> </ul>
	Process connection materials $\rightarrow \triangleq 204$

# Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished	BB, TD
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanical and electropolished	BC, TG

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

Languages	<ul> <li>Can be operated in the following languages:</li> <li>Via local operation <ul> <li>English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> </ul> </li> <li>Via web browser <ul> <li>English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Onsite operation	Via display module
	<ul> <li>Features:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"</li> </ul>
	Information about WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 66$

# 16.11 Operability

34 Operation with touch control

#### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

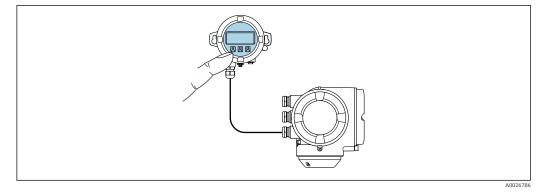
#### **Operating elements**

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\boxplus$  ,  $\boxdot$  ,  $\blacksquare$
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 182..$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



■ 35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

#### Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module  $\rightarrow \square$  206.

#### Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

#### Connecting cable

→ 🗎 31

#### Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🖹 65
Service interface	→ 🗎 65
Supported operating tools	Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and

via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>	Special Documentation for device $\rightarrow \cong 215$
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🗎 184

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 184
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 184

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) from Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 from Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Download Area

#### Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the Heartbeat Verification → 
   <sup>(P)</sup> 213 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making<br/>operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
  - Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

## Event list

# Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

### Data logging

### Manual

- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:
- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <u>www.endress.com</u> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select Downloads.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.
	Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com
RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications

and Media Authority (ACMA)".

Hygienic compatibility	<ul> <li>3-A approval</li> <li>Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.</li> <li>The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.</li> <li>When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> <li>Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.</li> <li>EHEDG-tested</li> <li>Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org).</li> <li>To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a position that ensures drainability.</li> <li>FDA</li> <li>Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> <li>Observe the special installation instructions</li> </ul>
FOUNDATION Fieldbus	FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface
certification	<ul> <li>The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</li> <li>Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1</li> <li>Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request)</li> <li>Physical Layer Conformance Test</li> <li>The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>
Pressure Equipment Directive	<ul> <li>With the marking <ul> <li>a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or</li> <li>b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)</li> <li>on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements" <ul> <li>a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of <ul> <li>a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The scope of application is indicated <ul> <li>a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or</li> <li>b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.
	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 215$

Additional certification	CRN approval
	Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.
	Tests and certificates
External standards and guidelines	<ul> <li>EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) <ul> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-6</li> <li>Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).</li> </ul> </li> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-31 <ul> <li>Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.</li> <li>EN 61010-1</li> <li>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>EN 61326-1/-2-3</li> <li>EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>EN 61326-1/-2-3</li> <li>EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>NAMUR NE 21</li> <li>Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment</li> <li>NAMUR NE 32</li> <li>Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors</li> <li>NAMUR NE 43</li> <li>Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.</li> <li>NAMUR NE 53</li> <li>Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics</li> <li>NAMUR NE 80</li> <li>The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 105</li> <li>Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices</li> <li>NAMUR NE 113</li> <li>Requirements for field devices for standard applications</li> <li>NAMUR NE 132</li> <li>Coriolis mass meter</li> <li>ETSI EN 300 328</li> <li>Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.</li> <li>EN 301489</li> <li>Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>16.13 Application packages</b> Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the
	device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.
	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 215$ 

Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
2	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Verification</li> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a)</li> <li>"Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring</li> <li>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</li> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Concentration measurement	Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.
	<ul> <li>The measured density is converted to the concentrations.</li> <li>The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:</li> <li>Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).</li> <li>Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.</li> <li>Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Special density	Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"
	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

# 16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  182

# 16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

#### Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass P	KA01286D

#### Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01229D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass P 300	TI01276D

#### **Description of Device Parameters**

	Documentation code							
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation

## Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

### Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01665D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01696D
Concentration measurement	SD01706D

## Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  <sup>(1)</sup> 180</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  <sup>(2)</sup> 182</li> </ul>

# Index

3-A approval
А
Access authorization to parameters
Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Adapting the status signal
Additional certification
Ambient conditions
Mechanical load
Operating height 200
Relative humidity
Shock and vibration resistance
Storage temperature
Influence
Ambient temperature range   200
AMS Device Manager
Function
Application
Application packages
Approvals
C
Cable entries
Technical data
Technical data 195 Cable entry
Technical data
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210Checklist210Post-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Configuring the measuring instrument78
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Configuring the measuring instrument78Connecting cable31
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Configuring the measuring instrument78Connecting the measuring instrument35
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Configuring the measuring instrument78Connecting the measuring instrument35Connecting the signal cables35
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Configuring the measuring instrument78Connecting the measuring instrument35
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Connecting the measuring instrument31Connecting the signal cables35Connecting the supply voltage cables35
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Connecting the measuring instrument78Connecting the signal cables35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35
Technical data195Cable entryDegree of protection42CE mark10, 210Certificates210ChecklistPost-connection check42Post-installation check29CIP cleaning200Cleaning179Exterior cleaning179Internal cleaning179SIP cleaning179Climate class200Commissioning77Advanced settings103Connecting the measuring instrument78Connecting the signal cables35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35Connection35

Context menu
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
Current consumption
Cyclic data transmission
D
Date of manufacture
Declaration of Conformity
Defining the access code
Degree of protection
Density adjustment
Design
Operating menu
Design fundamentals
Measurement error
Repeatability
Device components
Device description files 71
Device locking, status
Device name
Sensor
Transmitter
Device repair
Device revision
Device type code
Device Viewer
DeviceCare
Device description file
Diagnosis
Symbols
5
Diagnostic behavior
Explanation
Symbols
Diagnostic information
Design, description
DeviceCare
FieldCare
Light emitting diodes
Local display
Overview
Remedial measures
Web browser
Diagnostic message
DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block
Diagnostics list
DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Disabling write protection
Display
see Local display
Display and operating module DKX001 206
Display area
For operational display

In the navigation view	9
Display values	
For locking status	6
Displaying the measured value history 13	5
Disposal	1
Document	
Function	6
Symbols	6
Document function	6
Down pipe	0

# Ε

—
Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements
EHEDG-tested 211
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring instrument 30
Operating tools
Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network 65
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 65
Via WLAN interface
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
Enabling write protection 123
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 58
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event logbook
Events list
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning

# F

Version
Firmware history
Flow direction
Flow limit
Food Contact Materials Regulation
FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification
Function range
AMS Device Manager
Function scope
Field Communicator 70
Field Communicator 475 70
Field Xpert
Functions
see Parameters

# G

Galvanic isolation	93
--------------------	----

# Η

**
Hardware write protection
Help text
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
HistoROM
Hygienic compatibility

# I

1
Identifying the measuring instrument
Incoming acceptance
Indication
Current diagnostic event
Previous diagnostic event
Influence
Ambient temperature
Medium pressure
Medium temperature
Information about this document 6
Inlet runs
Input variables
Inspection
Connection
Installation
Received goods
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Intended use
Internal cleaning

# L

Languages, operation options
Local display
Navigation view
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display
Text editor
Low flow cut off

Proline Promass P 300 FOUNDATION Fieldbu	JS
--	----

Μ
Main electronics module
Maintenance work
Managing the device configuration
Manufacturer ID
Materials
Maximum measurement error
Measured variables
see Process variables
Measurement accuracy
Measuring and test equipment
Measuring device
Conversion
Disposal
Mounting the sensor
Preparing for electrical connection
Removing
Repairs
Structure
Switching on
Measuring instrument
5
jj · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
51 1
Measuring range
For liquids
Measuring system
Mechanical load
Medium pressure
Influence
Medium temperature
Influence
Menu
Diagnostics
Setup
Menus
For measuring instrument configuration
For specific settings
Mounting 20
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting preparations
Mounting requirements
Down pipe
Inlet and outlet runs
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Orientation
Sensor heating
Static pressure
Thermal insulation
Vibrations
Mounting tool
N
N
Nameplate
Sensor

Navigation path (navigation view)
In the submenu
In the wizard
Netilion
Numeric editor

# 0

Onsite display
Numeric editor
Operable flow range
Operating elements
Operating height
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Design
Menus, submenus
Submenus and user roles
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Outlet runs
Output signal
Output variables
Р
- Packaging disposal
Parameter
Changing
Entering values or text 56

Entering values or text	56
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	120
Advanced setup (Submenu)	104
Analog inputs (Submenu)	
Configuration backup (Submenu)	
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu)	104
Current input	84
Current input (Wizard)	
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Current output	86
Current output (Wizard)	86
Data logging (Submenu)	
Define access code (Wizard)	119
Density adjustment (Wizard)	106
Device information (Submenu)	176
Diagnostics (Menu)	171
Display (Submenu)	113
Display (Wizard)	
I/O configuration	83
I/O configuration (Submenu)	83
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	101
Measured variables (Submenu)	
Medium selection (Wizard)	82
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	102

Pulse/frequency/switch output	. 89
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 89, 90	
	132
Relay output	
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	
Reset access code (Submenu)	
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	
Setup (Menu)	
Simulation (Submenu)	
Status input	
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	
System units (Submenu)	
Totalizer (Submenu)	
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	
-	131
Web server (Submenu)	. 64
	116
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	110
Zero verification (Wizard)	
Performance characteristics	195
Performing density adjustment	106
Post-connection check	. 77
	42
Post-installation check	77
Post-installation check (checklist)	29
Potential equalization	38
Power consumption	
	194
Pressure Equipment Directive	211
	202
	201
Process connections	205
Process variables	
Calculated	186
Measured	
Product safety	
Protecting parameter settings	123
R	
<b>FF</b>	211
RCM marking	
Read access	
Reading off measured values	
Recalibration	179

 Closing
 143

 Remote operation
 207

 Notes
 180

 Repair of a device
 180

 Repeatability
 196

S
Safety
Sensor
Installing
Sensor heating 23
Sensor housing 201
Serial number
Setting the operating language
Settings
Adapting the measuring device to the process
conditions
Administration
Advanced display configurations
Analog input
Current input
Current output
Device tag
I/O configuration
Local display
Low flow cut off 101
Managing the device configuration
Medium
Operating language
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse output
Pulse/frequency/switch output
Relay output
Resetting the device
Resetting the totalizer
Restarting the device
Sensor adjustment
Simulation
Status input
Switch output
System units
Totalizer
Totalizer reset
WLAN
Shock and vibration resistance
Signal on alarm
SIP cleaning
Software release
Spare part
Spare parts
Special connection instructions
Special mounting instructions
Hygienic compatibility
Standards and guidelines
Static pressure
Status area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Status signals
Storage concept
Storage conditions
5

Requirements for personnel9Response time197Return180

Replacement

Remedial measures

Storage temperature
Measuring device
Submenu
Administration
Advanced setup
Analog inputs
Calculated values
Configuration backup
Corrected volume flow calculation 104
Current input 1 to n
Data logging
Device information
Display
Events list
I/O configuration
Input values
Measured values
Measured variables
Output values
Overview
Process variables
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 132
Relay output 1 to n
Reset access code
Sensor adjustment
Simulation
Status input 1 to n
System units
Totalizer
Totalizer 1 to n
Totalizer handling
Value current output 1 to n
Web server
Supply voltage
Surface roughness
Switch output
Symbols
Controlling data entries
For communication
For diagnostic behavior
For locking
For measured variable
For measurement channel number 47
For menus
For parameters
For status signal
For submenu 49
For wizards
In the status area of the local display
Input screen
Operating elements
System design Measuring system
5 5
see Measuring device design
System integration

Т	
Technical data, overview	185
Temperature range	
Ambient temperature range for display	206
Medium temperature	201
Storage temperature	. 18
Terminal assignment	. 33
Terminals	
Tests and certificates	212
Text editor	51
Thermal insulation	23
Tool	
For mounting	. 26
Transport	. 18
Tool tip	
see Help text	
Tools	
Electrical connection	30
Totalizer	
Configuring	111
Transmitter	
Turning the display module	
Turning the housing	
Transporting the measuring device	18
Troubleshooting	
General	
Turning the display module	. 28
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	07
Turning the transmitter housing	27
U	
UKCA marking	210
Use of measuring device	210
Borderline cases	9
Incorrect use	
Use of measuring instrument	. ,
see Intended use	
User roles	. 45
V	
Version data for the device	71
Vibrations	. 24
W	
W@M Device Viewer	. 14
Weight	
SI units	
Transport (notes)	
US units	203
Wizard	~ (
Current input	
Current output	
Define access code	
Density adjustment	$1 \cap \epsilon$
עבומסון	
Display	. 98
Low flow cut off	. 98 101
	. 98 101 . 82

Pulse/frequency/switch output	. 89, 90, 94
Relay output 1 to n	96
Status input 1 to n	85
WLAN settings	116
Zero adjustment	110
Zero verification	109
WLAN settings	116
Workplace safety	10
Write access	57
Write protection	
Via access code	123
Via block operation	125
Via write protection switch	124
Write protection switch	



www.addresses.endress.com

